

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo, 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

oooooooooooo

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language ; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

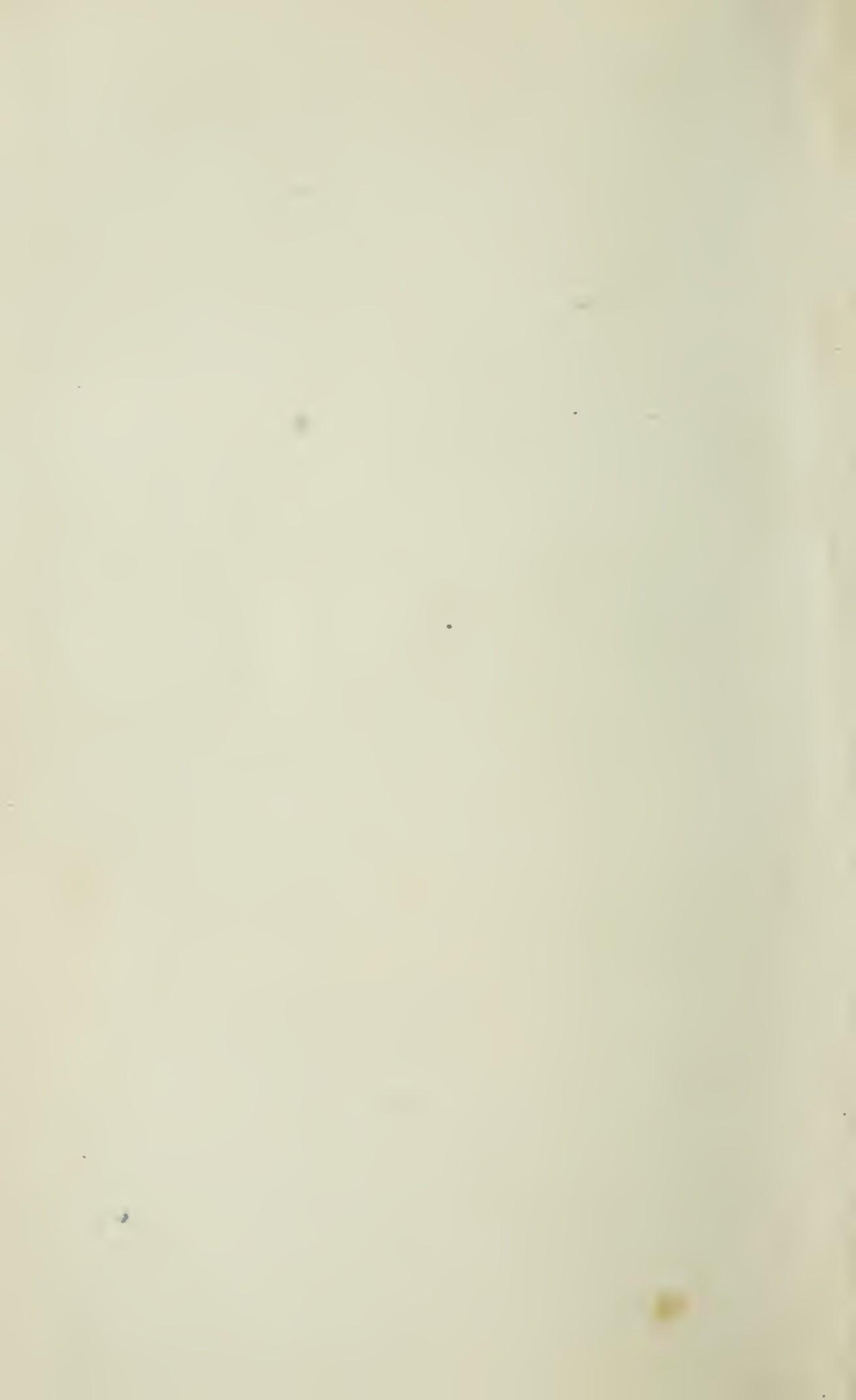
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

Emilia M. Johnson
Somerville
Mass.

Jean M. Johnson
Somerville
Mass.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

<http://www.archive.org/details/c2latinreaderiwest00hark>



The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1869.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st, 1865.*

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj.....	adjective.	lit	literally.
adv.....	adverb.	m	masculine.
comp....	comparative.	n	neuter.
conj.....	conjunction.	part.....	participle.
defect.....	defective.	pass.....	passive.
dep.....	deponent.	plur. or pl....	plural.
f.....	feminine.	prep	preposition.
impers.....	impersonal.	pron	pronoun.
indec.....	indeclinable.	subs	substantive.
interj.....	interjection.	superl.....	superlative.
irreg.....	irregular.		

P A R T F I R S T.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

- 1.** 1. Ală, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriā, victoriae, victoram, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

- 2.** 1. Domĕnus, domĕni, domĕno, domĕnum, domĕne, dominōrum, domĕnis. 2. Gener, genĕri, genĕro, genĕrum, generōrum, genĕris, genĕros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puĕri, socĕri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puĕro, socĕro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus, stellā.* 12. *Luci, stellae.* 13. *Lueum,*
stellam. 14. *Luco, stellā.* 15. *Lucōrum, stellārum.*
16. *Lucis, stellis.* 17. *Lucos, stellas.*
18. *Dionysius tyrannus.¹* 19. *Dionysio tyranno.*
20. *Dionysium tyrannum.* 21. *Tulliā regīnā.* 22.
Tulliae regīnae. 23. *Tulliam regīnam.* 24. *Puer*
Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive.*—395.

- 3.** 1. *Nubis, nubium.* 2. *Avi, avibus.* 3. *Urbem,*
urbes. 4. *Regis, militis.* 5. *Regi, militi.* 6. *Rege,*
militē. 7. *Reges, militēs.* 8. *Regum, militūm.* 9.
Regib⁹s, militib⁹s.

10. *Virtus regis.³* 11. *Virtūtes regum.²* 12. *Vin-*
dex libertatis. 13. *Vindices libertatis.* 14. *Custodib⁹s*
urbis. 15. *Lux solis.* 16. *Luce solis.*

17. *Romūli mors.* 18. *Romūli morte.* 19. *Victoriā*
regis. 20. *Victoriae regis.* 21. *Alā avis.* 22. *Alae*
avis. 23. *Alae avium.* 24. *Regis filiā.* 25. *Tulliā,*
regis filiā.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432-435.

- 4.** 1. *Soli, sole, solib⁹s.* 2. *Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.*
3. *Carmīni, carminib⁹s.* 4. *Consūlis, passēris.* 5. *Con-*
sūlum, passērum. 6. *Consulib⁹s, passerib⁹s.* 7. *Leōni,*
virgīni. 8. *Leōnes, virgīnes.* 9. *Patrem, pastōrem.*
10. *Patres, pastōres.* 11. *Opus, corpus.* 12. *Opēre,*
corpōre. 13. *Opērum, corpōrum.*

14. *Cicēro consul.¹* 15. *Cicerōnis consūlis.* 16. *Ci-*
cēronem consūlem. 17. *Nepos consūlis.²* 18. *Nepōtes*

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patribus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnă
bonă. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12.
Regīnă bonă. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis
bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.² 432, 434.³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amiciiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiěmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi vīri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.² 9. Nostrā patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic' vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illīus regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae civītas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192–197; 199–203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristīdes³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus^{*} est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul⁷ fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavérat, amavérant. 4. Amavérit, amavérint. 5.
Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Lau-
dābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10.
Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus.
14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16.
Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Vir-
tūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus
amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam
liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus ur-
bem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātūs² est. 26. Fugāti
erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar.
3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monē-
rem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat,
monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim,
moniōtus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, moniōti essēmus.
11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terreren-
tur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis⁴ pācem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exereītu⁵ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

³ 438.

⁵ 435, 1.

² 460, 1.

⁴ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducēmus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexīt. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audīmūr.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginē cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221–226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmūr. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Attīcum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicītur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlæ. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicīt. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁶ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

21. 1. Cuncta *Graecia* liberāta est. 2. *Patria* mea est mundus. 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. Omnia malōrum stultitia est mater. 6. Non² omnis *error* stultitia est. 7. Quot homīnes,³ tot sententiae.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicero*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audīte, *judices*. 5. Disce, *puer*, virtūtes. 6. *Amici*, diem perdidi. 7. Conservāte, *judices*, hunc hominem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

23. 1. Accēpi tuas *epistolas*. 2. Labor *omnia* vincit. 3. Anīmus regit *corpus*. 4. Nostra *nos* patria delectat. 5. Miltiādes totam⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. Sophōcles *tragoedias* fecit. 7. Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant. 8. Romūlus *Romam* condidit. 9. Avaritia *probitatem* subvertit. 10. Virtus conciliat *amicitiias*. 11. Virtus *amicitiam* gignit.
12. Vestri patres eam *vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. Mirum *somnium*⁶ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁷ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti crudelitātem¹ horrēbant. 16. Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milites invādunt urbem.² 18. Aciem³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosisſimum³ locum sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni flumen transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit. 2. Rōmūlus urbem *Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit herēdem filiam. 4. Socrātes totīus⁴ mundi se civem arbitrabātur. 5. Cato cellam penariam rei publicae nostra, nutrīcem plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta te virum. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* hostem judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum* consūlem creāvit. 9. Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum⁵ judicāvit. 10. Mesopotamiam fertīlem efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam* sapientem fingunt poētae. 12. *Polyerātem* felīcem appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁶ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli artem victos⁷ docet. 4. Augustus nepōtes suos litteras docuit. 5. Antigōnus iter omnes⁸ celat. 6. *Pacem* te poscimus. 7. Boeotii auxilia regem orābant. 8. Catō interrogātus est senteniam. 9. Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁹ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹⁰ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannibal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.⁵ 373, 3.⁷ 441, 1.² 371, 4.⁶ 363.⁹ 374, 3, 3).³ 162.⁷ 575.¹⁰ 374, 5.⁴ 149.

millia¹ pedītum *Ibērum²* traduxit. 14. Belgae *Rhenum³* transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlæ unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milites agḡerem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantes quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁸ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *ocūlos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 43.

² 174.

⁶ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque*³ colorumque.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ disputo?

RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

29. 1. O praeclaram vitam! 2. O spectaculum miserum! 3. O tempora, o mores! Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O vim maximam⁶ erroris! 5. O clementiam admirabilem! 6. Heu me infelicem! 7. Hanc audaciam!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

30. 1. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus. 2. Omnes homines libertati student. 3. Germāni labōri ac duritiāe student. 4. Ego philosophiae semper vaco. 5. Pietati summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum nobis divites sunus, sed libēris, amīcis, maximēque rei publicae.

7. Philosophiae nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis viris, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam membris dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia aegrōtis⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. *Probus*¹ invidet *nemini*. 2. *Homines hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altéri*. 4. *Consulatus meus placuit Catoni*. 5. *Diōni crudelitas tyranni displicēbat*. 6. Themistōcles persuāsit *populo*. 7. *Parti² civium consūlunt*. 8. *Milites non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercērunt*. 9. *Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit*.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natūra *sensibus³* ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁴ *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁵ conferuntur.⁶ 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristides interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortūna. 8. *Homines hominibus plurimum⁷* et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consūles libertāti suas opes⁸ postferēbant.⁶ 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem praefer⁶ *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deōro⁹ neque superēro⁹ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre *Lydis* multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus¹⁰* est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹¹ *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. Ei *morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae¹²* huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesari* omnia erant agenda. 2. *Diligentia* colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audīta?

¹ 441.⁵ 582.⁹ 288.² 385, 3.⁶ 292, 2.¹⁰ 72.³ 386, 1.⁷ 380, 2.¹¹ 448, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁸ 133, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commōda commemōrat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtūtes *hominībus decōri* sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus gloriae* sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnībus⁴ amōri*. 4. Crudelitas est *omnībus odio*. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis auxilio*.

7. Hoc *vicio mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁶ *altēri⁷ crimini* dabitis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi domicilio* locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi grata* est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ *mihi* tuae littērae¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Homīnum *genēri* cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis omnībus* fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis populōrum*.

¹ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

¹¹ 166.

² 389, 2.

⁷ 441, 2.

¹² 165.

³ 293.

⁸ 176.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 162.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁵ 363.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidia*e consūli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae vivīmus*. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns*.—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium virtūtum.
2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est rerum divinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo¹ quidam² tacitus² *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. Themistōcles non effūgit *civium suōrum* invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultātes divitiae¹ sunt civitatis.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. Anīmi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum, gloriae, voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*³ sapientissimus⁴ judicātus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Ubīnam *gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiae*⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

³ 396, III. 3) (2).

⁶ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ elǐgunt Periclem,¹ spectātae virtūtis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiādi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁵ acēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis? 3. Virtūtes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae sunt. 4. Germaniae vocabūlum recens est. 5. Domini appellatiōnem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avīda est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtūtum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae⁸ mēndacia⁹ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes¹⁰ gloriae atque¹¹ avīdi laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹² quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrātes se omnium rērum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistōcles peritissimos¹² belli navālis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errōrum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compōtes¹⁵ beāti sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est judicūm; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitione. 3. Xerxis⁸ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romāni factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Dīvitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam ceteri. 13. Mentīri⁷ non est *meum*.⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs*.—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserēre,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in mīseriis¹² sunt. 2. Anīmus memīnit¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futūra praevīdet. 3. Reminiscere pristīnae *virtutis* Helvētiōrum. 4. Deōrum¹⁵ iimmortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Oblīti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memōrem *vestri*, oblītum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suōrum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* *suōrum* recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias¹⁸ convenīre.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil¹⁷ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²¹ intērest te valēre. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive*.—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tibe-rius *jūdices*²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

⁹ 385.

¹⁷ 408, 8.

² 131, 1, 2).

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹⁸ 545.

³ 279; 294.

¹¹ 445.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

⁴ 403; 165.

¹² 435, 1.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

⁵ 414, 5.

¹³ 297, I.

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

²² 525.

⁷ 549.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

²³ 78.

⁸ 404, 1.

¹⁶ 407, 1

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes accusatur matricidii*. 7. *Nicomedes furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne² *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num² *hujus te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me civitatis morum*³ piget tae-detque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae, Cato.*⁵ 2. *Quidam vitiis suis gloriantur.* 3. *Gubernatōris ars utilitatis, non arte laudatur.* 4. *Avaritiae et luxuriæ Romana civitas laborabat.* 5. *Nimio gaudio paene desipiēbam.* 6. *Adolescentes senum praeceptis gaudent.* 7. *Laetus sorte tuā vives sapienter.*⁶ 8. *Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitatis agrorum.*

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiades summā aequitatem res Chersonesi constituit.* 2. *Athenienses vi summā proelium commisērunt.* 3. *Sidēra cursus suos conficiunt maximā celeritatem.* 4. *Athenienses cum silentio auditi sunt.* 5. *Cum virtute vivimus.* 6. *Pausanias epulabatur more Persarum.*

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 163, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio laudis*.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumēto* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a *Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab *Numā* institūta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnītur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi vendītum est. 6. Otium non *gemmais*¹⁴ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutib⁹* aurum. 2. Lux *sonītu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est *odio*. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratiōne* melius.¹⁶ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁶ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁵ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatē*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruīmur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis *homī*

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 292.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi³ praedīti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. *Virtus imitatiōne*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies orītur.⁶ 3. Sapientia *eo contenta* est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil⁸ opus est *simulatiōne*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum⁹ argenti¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis in *Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphierātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficisciōt. 5. Darīus *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹¹ exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinios¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique*¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurīmum¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 286, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 149.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 380, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem
ex me, fortūnam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex nimiā potentia* oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupīter, Catī-
 linam *a tectis* urbis, *a moenibus*, *a vitā* fortunisque civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristīdes nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*?
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persīco servitūte Grae-
 ciā liberāvit. 14. Robustus anīmus omni est liber
curā et *angōre*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitatē
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxī-
 ma¹⁰ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagrāvit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitiā habuit paucis *diēbus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decīdit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁵ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescen-tem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo ingenio*, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā con-junxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecē-dunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artībus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cogn̄ito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris parte nudū. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio* *consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto,* superavērunt Ticīnum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum ¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia ad versus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitatis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio ² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter se ³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis ⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post me erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā ⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses ⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afri- cānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *annem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*

10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² natūrā,³ inter se sunt *juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁴ fortūna adjūvat. 14. *Primā*⁵ luce *summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*⁶ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. *Philosophiae*⁹ nos *totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistōcles absens proditionis*¹⁰ est *accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹² diligēt. 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expedit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ labōrem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446—449.—1. *Omnia*

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*. 3. Ad amicūm de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum. 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyran-nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolāmur. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁵ mala *qui* compōnunt carmīna. 3. *Eādem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regūla. 4. Servi morib⁹ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁷ domīnus. 5. Anīmal hoc provīdum, sagax, acūtum, memor, plenum ratiōnis,⁸ *quem*⁹ vocāmus homīnem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹⁰ legīte studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortāles,¹² *quam* rem publicam habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Exspectābam¹³ *aliquem* meōrum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁷ *quidque*¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consūlum *alter*¹⁹ exercitū perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.⁶ 399, 2, 2).¹⁴ 441, 1.² 441, 1.⁹ 445, 4.¹⁵ 379.³ 452, 1.¹⁰ 453.¹⁶ 384.⁴ 451, 2.¹¹ 45, 6.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.⁵ 453, 2.¹² 369.¹⁸ 458, 1.⁶ 451, 5.¹³ 468.¹⁹ 149.⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homines, dum docent,¹ discunt. 2. Tantum scimus,² quantum memoriā tenēmus. 3. Ego libertātem pepéri; ego patriam liberāvi.³ 4. Crescit amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia crescit. 5. Pars peregrina Romam inermes⁵ delati sunt. 6. Uterque⁶ eōrum exercitum ex castris edūcunt.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, extinctum⁷ est. 8. Ratio et oratio conciliat⁸ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnāvērunt.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus conciliat amicitias. 2. Nulla habēmus arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cīta mors venit, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam exornābat. 2. Exspectābam adventum Menandri. 3. Lyceurgi leges vigebant. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthagīne quotannis bini reges creabantur.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁶ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

mam' quum *venero*, quae² *perspexero*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *feceris*, ita metes. 3. Si te³ *rogavero*
 aliquid,³ non *respondebis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexerunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavérunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
Latīna conjunxi. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁵ exspectābam adventum
Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *mis̄eram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm *misit*, quos
 manib⁹⁷ equitum Romanōrum⁸ *detraxerat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humānis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset clipeus*. 5. Epā-
 minondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut *defendērim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁷ injustis justos¹⁸

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹⁵ 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁶ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiumque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490-493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut *praeceptōres*²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494-496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 386.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

² 550.

⁹ 385.

¹⁶ 396, III.

³ 293.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹⁸ 371.

⁵ 486, II.

¹² 435.

¹⁹ 387.

⁶ 384.

¹³ 66, 2.

²⁰ 399.

⁷ 463, 1.

¹⁴ 492.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē,² ut decipi³ non posset.⁴

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quomīnus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parāti¹³ essent.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁵ patris parērem.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.

⁶ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁶ 385.

² 428.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

³ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁷ 525.

⁴ 289.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁸ 214.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹³ 438.

²⁰ 419.

⁷ 414.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

77. Si, Nisi, etc.: Qui=Si is, etc.—507-513.—1. An̄mum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.¹ 2. Si beātam vitam volūmus² adipisci,³ virtūti op̄era danda est. 3. Tliucydiis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitāri neque possim,⁴ si velim,² nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem⁵ vivēre, nisi in litteris viv̄rem.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁶ in senib⁹, non sumnum⁸ consilium⁹ majōres nostri appellassent¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constit̄erit. 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras attigisse, tamen complūres Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non sit,²⁰ tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²¹ laudētur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Qum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparāre. 2. Qum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.

⁹ 373.

¹⁶ 421.

² 293.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹⁷ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹⁸ 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹⁹ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

²⁰ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

²¹ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

²² 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum¹ haec ipsa habēre² mājōra. 3. Quum venissem³ Athēnas,⁴ sex menses⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo⁶ philosōpho,⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā,⁸ qui suo toto consulātu⁹ somnum non vidērit.¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUITA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves convenīrent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre¹³ milītes, dum praefectus arma¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius sentīret.¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat.¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepīdus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis.²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui²¹ videant,²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quām magnum vectīgal²³ sit parsimonia.²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

⁹ 426.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

² 549.

¹⁰ 519.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

³ 518, II. 1.

¹¹ 373.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁴ 379.

¹² 414.

²⁰ 396, II.

⁵ 378.

¹³ 235.

²¹ 445, 5.

⁶ 162.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

²² 500.

⁷ 363.

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

²³ 362.

⁸ 428.

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

²⁴ 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus* esset, ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁶ reddēret,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse⁹ videar,¹⁰ quia cum Scipiōne *vix̄erim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis¹³ esse¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?¹⁸ cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,¹⁹ quos *vicissent*, queinadmōdum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²⁰ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²¹ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se *venīre*²² oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²³ in eam

¹ 165.

² 549, 4, 1).

¹⁷ 384.

² 390.

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹⁸ 293.

³ 489.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹⁹ 385.

⁴ 525.

¹² 545.

²⁰ 452, 5.

⁵ 414.

¹³ 582.

²¹ 533, 2.

⁶ 186.

¹⁴ 530, I.

²² 549, 2.

⁷ 489, 494.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

²³ 533, 3.

⁸ 419.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ;³
sin bello persēqui⁴ *perseverāret*, *reminiscerētur* pristīnae
virtūtis⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulīte* vobis,⁶ Pa-
tres⁷ conscripti, *prospicīte* patriae, *conservāte* vos,⁸ conjū-
ges, libēros, fortunasque vestras; popūli Romāni nomen
salutemque *defendīte*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;⁹ fugit hora.
4. Valetudinēm tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtūtes *excīta*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.¹⁰ 7. Im-
pius¹¹ ne¹² *audēto*¹³ placāre donis irām deōrum. 8. Con-
sūles militiae summum jus *habento*, nemīni *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁴ te *oblivisci*¹⁴ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum¹⁵ venias.¹⁶.

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.*Predicate after Infinitive*.—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject*.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Om-
nibus bonis¹⁸ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo mundum necesse¹⁷ est *regi*. 4. Concedendum est¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁸ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁶ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 369.

in virtūte solā posītam esse bēatam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum est.* 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.² 7. Non esse³ cupīdum pecunia⁴ est. 8. Non esse emācem vectīgal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus⁵ esse maxīmae⁶ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligēre parentes*⁷ prima⁸ naturae lex⁹ est. 11. Lycurgi temporībus¹⁰ Homērus fuisse dicitur. 12. *Imperāre sibi maximum est imperium.* 13. Parentes suos non amāre¹¹ impiētas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges. 15. Pecuniam praeferre¹² amicitiae¹³ sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti anīmi,¹⁴ quam amāre divitias. 17. Ex malis eligēre minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre labōrem consuetūdo docet.* 2. *Vincere scis,* Hannibal,¹⁵ victoriā¹⁶ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁷ nihil¹⁸ sapēre¹⁹ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece loqui, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre²⁰ beneficium. 6. A Graecis²¹ Galli urbes moenībus²² cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum sit.²³ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse Graecūrum urbium*²⁴ omnium audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²⁵ philosophiae jure²⁶ dici potest.²⁷ 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,²⁸ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁹ 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus²² malēbat.²⁶

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 545, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 362.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV

¹³ 419.

²² 547, I.

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 289.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. *Consilium erat continuare*¹ bellum. 2. *Bene et beate vivere est honeste et recte vivere.* 3. *Postumio negotium dabatur videre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ caperet.⁵ 4. *Fuit fama Themistoclem venenum suum sponte sumpsisse.* 5. *Me non cum bonis esse?*⁶ 6. *Tene hoc, Atti, dicere, tali prudentiam praeditum?* 7. *Adeone hominem infelicem esse quemquam, ut ego sum!*

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554-558.

90. **SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.**—1. *Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.*¹⁰ 2. *Verum est amicitiam inter bonos esse.* 3. *Reliquum est, ut certemus officiis inter nos.* 4. *Accedit quod patrem amo.*

91. **OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.**—1. *Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.*¹⁰ 2. *Rogavi per venissentne Agri- gentum.* 3. *Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel.* 4. *Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos.* 5. *Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,*¹⁷ *quod nunquam bello civili interfuisset.*¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559-566.

92. **GENITIVE.—563.**—1. *Sapientia ars vivendi putanda est.* 2. *Caesar loquendi finem facit.* 3. *Mihi discendi, tibi docendi facultatem otium praebet.* 4. *Legendi semper occasio est, audiendi, non semper.* 5. *Epa-*

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁵ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum
cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiō-
sus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem
cupidi sunt *bellorum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memo-
riae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemōro
vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserrendo*⁷ par non
erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitates non erant. 3. Numa *sacer-
dotibus creandis* animum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecori* bonus
alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6.
Sunt nonnulli *acuendis puerorum ingenios* non inutiles
lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰
et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus actatis satis
longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire recte-
que facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4.
Pythagoras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi
leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad
transportandum exercitum pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna,
nobilissimi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-
dam patriam* conjurāvit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines
male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus erudi-
unt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*.
3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸
et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹
de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).

⁷ 391, 1.

¹³ 379; 93, 1.

² 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 384.

¹⁴ 396, IV.

³ 371.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁵ 371.

⁴ 414, 2.

¹⁰ 433.

¹⁶ 414.

⁵ 426.

¹¹ 559.

¹⁷ 550.

⁶ 525; 234.

¹² 549.

¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567—570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientibus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571—581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes ; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenībus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italiam *vastāndam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁵ anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascītur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maxīmum⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ *maxīme* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ moderātē tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortīter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Attīcus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* erīpi *nec* surrīpi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁶ habēre¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁶ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Aneedotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit.*”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eōdem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maxīmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne¹² tunti erant. Sed dissidio¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit¹⁵ in concordiā.

¹ 438, 1.

⁶ 61, 2.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁷ 373, 3.

¹² 100, 3.

³ 384.

⁸ 463, I.

¹³ 431.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁹ 468.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

⁵ 141.

¹⁰ 176.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus dīgitos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte¹⁰ desperāre debeat,*¹¹ modo se defendēre velit.¹²

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam sub-siliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollērem.*”¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucib⁹ lupi os inhaes̄erat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruein,²⁰ qui illud extrahat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subrīdens lupus et dentībus² infrendens, “*Num tibi?*” inquit, “*parva merces³ vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lūpi fauciōbus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostiōbus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interficiōte; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁷ sis⁸ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irritent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ approximāre sentīret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fiēri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulārum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁷ 277.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

³ 362.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹⁹ 453.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

¹² 76, 110.

²⁰ 362.

⁵ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²¹ 525.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²² 385, 3.

⁷ 563; 399.

¹⁵ 545.

²³ 431.

⁸ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; ² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prora, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residebat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernātor, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*”¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹³ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere velllet.¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aerem ferretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respire, et in exitium ruere stultiā²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 441.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societātem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,² leo, “*Prima*,” ait,³ “*mea est ; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae.* *Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum.* *Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus.* *Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi.”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?¹²*

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹³ nuntiātā² morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”¹⁴

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁵ Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁶ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁷ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁸ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominib⁹, “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se*³ *nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*⁴ *reliquo* *hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminib⁹ suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus*¹² *esse, quam quod*¹³ *Cynīcus petere debēret.*¹⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus*¹² *esse quam quod*¹³ *regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitūrum,²⁰ quaesiverunt, *num se esset*²¹ *etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

¹ 518, II.

⁸ 471, II.

¹⁶ 384.

² 469, II.

⁹ 472.

¹⁶ 545.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 234.

¹⁷ 551, I.

⁴ 531.

¹¹ 460, 2.

¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).

⁵ 66, 3.

¹² 165.

¹⁹ 531.

⁶ 523, II. 2.

¹³ 371; 445, 6.

²⁰ 545, 3.

⁷ 61, 2.

¹⁴ 549.

²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ gloriāns, “*Solem*⁵ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁶ et sagittārum non vidēbitis,” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,⁸ non fugēre est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem factūrum¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocrītus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁹ “*Quos¹⁵ omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 234.

³ 367, 3.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 284.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. *Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcherrima,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”*

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simon̄des artem memoriae pollicerētur,³ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁶ inquit, “*mallem;*⁷ nam memīni etiam, quae⁸ nolo; *oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,³ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,⁹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹⁰ egeat,¹¹ quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹² utrum Achilles¹³ esse mallet,¹⁴ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹⁵ te in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁶ renuntiāri, an praeco¹³ esse, qui victōrum nomīna¹⁷ proclāmat?*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum¹⁸ profectus, quum vidēret³ magnificas¹⁹ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁰

363.

⁸ 445, 6.¹⁶ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 163, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁶ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 65; 113.⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 379.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 384.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset:¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,² ut quantas ipse patriae debo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis⁴ fortūnae, non equitātu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁷ novam voluptātem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens⁸ interrogatus, quid postero die⁹ factūrus esset?¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id¹¹ clōqui posset, comburērem.*”¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci ejusdam injustae rogatiōni¹³ resistēret,¹ atque is per summam¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitiā¹⁵ tuā, si, quod¹⁶ rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.⁷ 500, 2.¹² 510, 1.² 487.⁸ 578, I.¹³ 385.³ 492, 1; 549, 4.⁹ 426.¹⁴ 163, 3.⁴ 419, III.¹⁰ 545.¹⁵ 419, 3.⁵ 419, IV.¹¹ 371.¹⁶ 445, 6.⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco*.”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae generis humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdīdi*.”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁵ cognōvit. Corōnam depositū, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁶ corōnam capiti⁷ reposuit, nūmīna testātus, se⁸ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcīs victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiōrum manībus¹¹ anīmām reddēret.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum docēret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidi^bbus¹ onerandas tribūto² provincias³ suadentib⁴bus rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre⁶ pecus, non deglubēre.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantib¹⁰bus, irrīdens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.¹²* Effluxērant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaerēret,¹⁵ biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requirēret, cur ita facēret¹⁶; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto¹⁹ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.

⁸ 418.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁵ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

¹⁷ 563.

⁶ 401.

¹² 531.

¹⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

¹⁹ 418.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italo primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹⁰ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjūgis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

⁶ 374.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 373.

⁸ 385.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numinorem et Amulum. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹² Numinoris filium per insidias interemit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹³ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁷ abjeci jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effudierat,⁶ et, quum puero in vado essent positi,¹⁹ aqua refluxens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,¹ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²³ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

⁹ 525.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

³ 282.

¹¹ 527.

¹⁹ 518, I.

⁴ 580.

¹² 491.

²⁰ 578, II.

⁵ 421, II.

¹³ 253, 1.

²¹ 254, 5.

⁶ 253, 2

¹⁴ 385, 2.

²² 453.

⁷ 165.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

²³ 578, V.

⁸ 429

¹⁶ 518, II.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisse,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numinōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,² Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁵ asylum patēfēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis cibis⁷ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,² Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Populi illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manībus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas signifi- cans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manībus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 131, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente ocūlis⁸ homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unīus anni interregnū fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores mollīret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cuius avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortē et strenuum virū praeſtit̄at.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis iudicavit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscēpit imperium. Hic vir aequitāte et religiōne avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdēdit. Carcērem primus¹⁰ aedificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romanā¹² prosecutus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commorarētur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatēm consecūtus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatorib⁹, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 412, 1.¹⁵ 373.

dīdit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostib⁹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occīsus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nobili femīnā, captīvā tamen et famūlā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre⁷ parte domus popūlum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut popūlus, dum convaluisset,*⁸ *Ser-
vio Tullio obedīret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successērat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem salutāvit. Quum domum¹¹ redīret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agēre jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen morībus¹³ me-
ruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, 1.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdiđit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnāvērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coēr-cēret.⁹ Annūm iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regib⁹, consūles Lucius Junnius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publīcola consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 253, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 235, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invīcēm occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevoła, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna cum ignībus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextrām arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc facīnus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁶ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁷ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 373.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contulit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militiā a senātu exaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabulam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpōris; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis crēati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepérat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationib⁹ fleti poterat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicītur.

¹ 379.

⁶ 106, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 281, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 61, 4.

¹⁰ 425.

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,¹ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexisserent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibalem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitavit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senones ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁸ laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emerent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manū militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363.

⁹ 416.

² 149.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 494.

³ 282.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cūjusdam causā Romam redīret,⁵ praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū relīquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitīs⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Ihi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suūm Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbab̄it, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superrati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indicatum est, quia legatis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo⁹ honōre¹⁰ tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfici erant, omnes adversis vulnerib⁹ et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,⁶ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: “*Ego cum talibus viris¹¹ brevi orbem¹² terrārum subigērem.*”¹¹

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliarīo¹⁴ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁵ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captīvos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promittēret,³ si ad se transīret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratiōne tenerētur,⁶ legātum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem petēret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavērat, retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italīa recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūci jussit ad domīnum. Tunc rex admirātus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestatē, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 1.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 279.

⁵ 275, 1.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajeccerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insula occupavérant, superavērunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebātur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicavērunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupāvit, quattuordēcim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note.⁹ 252, 4; 234.² 431.⁶ 518, II.¹⁰ 453.³ 422, 1.⁷ 165, 1.¹¹ 518.⁴ 253, 2.⁸ 85, 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiseretur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*⁶ Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:⁸ *illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere:*⁹ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivorum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁶ redderentur.¹¹ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lūatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginenses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardiniā, et cetēris insūlis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisérunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur⁵ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relictō,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Tradītur in Italiam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equītum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxērunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁴

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,⁴ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatōrum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

⁵ 292, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 1.

² 460, 3.

⁶ 492.

¹⁰ 269.

³ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle imperfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērunt. Hos obsides parentībus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno anīmo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrīcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia homīnum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militībus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginiensībus in Afrīcam redīre jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

⁵ 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 282.

⁶ 426.

⁹ 266, I.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁷ 70, 2.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punīco bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionib⁹, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatæ magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordines

¹ 518, II.

³ 453.

⁵ 431, 2, (3).

² 427, 3.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Rōmāni in Africam trajecērant, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civībus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddīdit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingenteſimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Vixtus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis condītae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionib⁹ suis in Italīa morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunq; compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis pet̄eret,¹ et Asiā, quam invas̄erat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptisērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidērant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscriptisit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducib⁹ Spartaco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta milliū armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsūle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occīsis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxōre et duōbus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, I.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertate² donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millibus Judaeōrum occīsis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratōre et Caio António consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio vinctus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁶ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁶ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 566, I.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britannīcum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognītum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civīle successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscēre altērum consulātum; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregātos⁸ habēbat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—*Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsīt¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thes-saliā apud Pharsālum ingentībus utriūque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2.⁴

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁵ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērant. Pugnātum est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriām petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriām venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum loricā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁴ compositis, Romanam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agēre coepisset,¹⁶ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatori⁹bus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genere illīus Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amissso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvени viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscriptis. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, victam¹¹ interfecerunt. Tum vitori rem publicam ita inter se divisérunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁶ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁸ 439.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accip̄eret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustūm transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁶ 279, emo.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

[•] 275, stinguo.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Dariūs invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Dariūs Scythis bellum intūlit,¹ et armātis septingentis millibus² homīnum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestātem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, redītus sibi intercluderētur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus homīnum, trepidus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestātem, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 422, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatōrum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditatē. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligārint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darīus, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentorum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quium fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari⁶ magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbāros progrēdi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerēbat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituèrent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹³ 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 897, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 549.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenérat, incendio delévit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restītit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui si discessissent, majore cum labore, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum, quum singulos consectāri cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflīxit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

⁷ 297, III. 2.

¹³ 545, 3.

² 165, 441.

⁸ 527.

¹⁴ 495.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁹ 518.

¹⁵ 391.

⁴ 289.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 297, II. 1.

¹¹ 453.

¹⁷ 482, 2.

⁶ 386.

¹² 509.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unūs viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt:⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁶ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Perīclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privāti patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Perīclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in prodiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 3.

⁷ 390.

¹¹ 279. .

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occīsus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestātem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darīus, rex Persārum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁵ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puéri arma capere coacti sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exiērat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quin nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,¹ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,³ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁷ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁸ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civībus diligendos, accipēret. His legībus acceptis, tota civītas subito mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dedīti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coēpērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum haberet,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinea, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantineam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertaret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, viciisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, “Satis,” inquit, “vixi; invictus enim morior.” Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 254, 5.

¹² 87, II. 1.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 335, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 280.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctrīcam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interītum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitū, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum redītus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponēret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes natiōnes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggredītur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judīcem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁸ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁵ 282.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chæronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythes dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre militū numēro praestārent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁶ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerībus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducībus accepérant, morientes corporībus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissimam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.¹² Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum¹⁰ corpōra sepultūrae reddīdit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praeſentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.⁶ 399, 2, 2).¹¹ 269.² 282.⁷ 428.¹² 494.³ 292, 2.⁸ 578, V.¹³ 565, 1.⁴ 518, I.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁴ 379.⁵ 414, 4.¹⁰ 575.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coenunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Ēpīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo jūdice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostībus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificētior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.⁶ 429.¹¹ 414, 2.² 414, 3.⁷ 387.¹² 164.³ 518, II.⁸ 450, 2, 1).¹³ 486, 5.⁴ 292, 2.⁹ 580.¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).⁵ 386.¹⁰ 545, 1.¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumūlum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficēre praefūtus.*⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jacūlum velut in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invītae¹⁵ accipiānt.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tu-mūlos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granīcus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milītes a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁸ suis rebus praefūtus, nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venerint. In exercitu ejus fuēre peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavérant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedōnum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatēre et regem curru⁹ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, 1.

coepérant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus venīret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponit. Tum vero cetēri dissipantur metu. Inter captīvos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darīi fuēre : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiā⁴ et clementiā vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opībus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra penētrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum⁸ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo⁹ ventum est,¹⁰ undique ambientībus ramis coniectam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹¹ e sacerdotībus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddēre* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹² et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹³ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totiū orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁴ PATER. Aeque in adulatiōnem composi-
tus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instiūtit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotībus et deo data,¹⁵ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consu-
lērent¹⁶ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an-

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 413, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi' suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄lēm suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Dariū aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dūbitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obt̄git.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,¹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Antipāter, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitib⁹ ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,¹² tantam stragem hostium edīdit,¹³ ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenīrent, phaleras equōrum et arma militum argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis non repugnantibus parcī jussīt.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instaurātā comissatiōne invītat. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolōre cruciātus est, ut ferrum iū remēdia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitatam mortem sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandamque⁶ dextram porrēxit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.⁵ 494.⁸ 260, 1, 1).² 166.⁶ 295, 3.⁹ 518, L³ 443.⁷ 578, V.¹⁰ 373.⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amīcos suos ad aemūlam regni cupiditātem accedit. Sextā die, praeclūsā voce, exemptum diḡto¹ annūlum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicōrum discordiam sedāvit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupātus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbātur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humānum modum vi⁵ ani-
mi praeditus. Omīna quaedam magnitudinem ejus in
ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus
est, pater ejus nuntium duārum victoriārum accēpit;
alterius, belli Illyrīci, alterius, certamīnis Olympiāci, in
quod quadrīgas mis̄erat. Puer acerrīmis litterārum stu-
diis eruditus fuit. Exactā pueritiā, per quinquennium
Aristotēle, philosōpho praestantissimo, usus est magistro.
Accepto tandem imperio tantam militib⁹ suis fiduciam
fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timērent.⁶
Itāque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem
non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expug-
navērit. Victus denīque est non virtūte hostili, sed in-
sidiis suōrum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

- II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

- III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

- V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *robis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvi*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general : **THEMISTOCLES.**
- 2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate* : **LIBERATED.**

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means *commander* ; **THE COMMANDER.**
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.
- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country : **GREECE.**
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.
- 5) That *totus* means *the whole, all* : **ALL.**
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.
- 6) That *servitus* means *servitude* : **FROM SERVITUDE.**
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the subject of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducēre, ab-duxī, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third person, Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro*.
5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.
6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.
7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give synopsis of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.
8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571–581) :

1. Literally :

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

2. By a Relative Clause :

Omnis aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction :

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertentur, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatrus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.,* (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.,* or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlum quem habēret se suā manu consecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quom̄inus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabūlae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494) :

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that* :

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative :

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun with of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added :

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri, to be informed* :

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnes inter se différunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first :

Captus et in viucūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the* :

Quanto diutius considero, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause with that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun with from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

N O T E S.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

PAGE

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing.

4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.

7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.

11, 18. **Leges . . . sunto**, *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.

13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.

19, 2. **Consul.** See note on “*Consules*” (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum**, *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur**, *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat**; from *evādo*.

20, 1. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit**; from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on “*Cum honōre dictatōris*” (178).—**Voverat**; from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerant**; from *interficio*.

21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.

22, 6. **Perdidi**; from *perdo*.

23, 6. **Fecit**, lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt**; from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt**; from

10

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo.*—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.
- 24, 5. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam.** The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
- 25, 3. **Belli**; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. **Edoctus fuerat**; from *edoceo*.—10. **Petierunt**; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. **Iberum traduxit.** This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—**Traduxit**; from *tradūco*.—14. **Transducti sunt**; from *transdūco*.
- 26, 3. **Bestiolae.** This refers to the insect known as the *c�험eran*.—4. **Natus**; from *nascor*.—6. **Exstruxerunt**; from *exstruo*.—7. **Longos quaterna cubita**, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
- 27, 2. **Rediit**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. **Concessit**; from *concedō*.—4. **Numerum, quantity.** The word generally means *number*.—**Misit**; from *mitto*.—8. **Ibo**; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. **Suffusa**; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. **Ietus**; from *ico*.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—5. **Incensus est**; from *incendo*.
- 29, 3. **Videt, sees it.** The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
- 30, 9. **Nen dat**, does not allow; lit. give.—10. **Omnis.** This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. **Persuasit**; from *persuadeo*.—8. **Pepercerunt**; from *parco*.
32, 1. **Affit**; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. **Adjunxit**; from *adjungo*.—3. **Singuloram, of individuals**; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. **Terrorēm injecit**, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—**Injecit**; from *injicio*.—6. **Pugnae . . . Salaminem.** This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. **Hic, here.**—**Mili, to my surprise.**
36, 10. **Delegerunt**; from *deligo*.
37, 2. **Tuae litterae**, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. **Notus**; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
- 38, 1. **Esto, let there be.**
- 16** 39, 4. **Erat, it was.**—I. 2. **Sustinuerunt**; from *sustineo*.—4. **Ventorum pater.** Aeōlus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. **Singuloram facultates**, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. **Tarquinius.** Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. **Dederant**; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. sounds ; here expresses, means.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word **17** pleasure ; lit. the word of pleasure.—5. **Exhorruit** ; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium singit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing ; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena** ; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, was, i. e. consisted of.

—4. **Erat somni** ; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis** ; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri** ; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiōrum*).

43, 9. **Hujus** ; belongs to *gloriae*.

19

44, I. 1. **Cato** ; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.

—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces** ; supply *capiuntur*.—**20**
IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit** ; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aaram** ; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversari** ; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Majer** ; lit. greater ; render older.—3. **Caesaris** ; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Fanetus sum** ; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war ; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt** ; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit** ; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit** ; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius**, Aristides. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est** ; from *morior*.—12. **Timothens** ; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Desiterant** ; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est** ; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=eādem nocte, quā**, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Condita erat** ; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Coniunxit** ; from *conjungo*.

24

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. **Quidam**, *some*, i. e. some persons. — **Non re**, *not in reality*.
 — 5. **Par**; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. **Cognite**; from *cognosco*. — 4. **Excepta**; from *excipio*. —
 6. **Natus est**; from *nascor*. — **Cicerone . . . consulibus**; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. **Ad summam senectutem**, *till extreme old age*. — 5. **Vicit**;
 from *vinco*. — 6. **Fusae sunt**; from *fundo*. — 8. **Erga parentes, pie-**
 tas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicuntur. — II. 4. **Africanus**; so called
 because of his great victory at Zama in Africa. — 5. **Ex viro**, i. e. from
 the word *vir*, man. — 6. **Floruit**; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1. — 8. **De-**
 dit; from *do*. — III. 2. **Divisa est**; from *divido*. — 4. **Progressi**
 sunt; from *progredior*. — 5. **Est**, *there is*. — **Sub pallio sordido**,
 under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. **Ab omni parte**; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
 — 6. **Condidit**; from *condo*. — 9. **Dives**. This is a predicate adje-
 tive: *is born rich*. — 11. **Dissimillima natura**, *very dissimilar (things)*
 by nature.
 57, 2. **Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for**
 which. See note on “*Qua nocte, cādem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. **Tna**; supply *delectant*. — 3. **Amicūm**, *a friend*, i. e. my
 friend; possessive omitted according to 447. — 5. **Consumpsi**; from
 consumo.
 60, 1. **Deus est**, *there is a God*. — **Temporum**, *of the seasons*. —
 Rerum, *of events*. — 2. **Mala**; construe with *carmīna*. — 3. **Hones-**
 tatis; depends upon *regūla* understood, 397, 1, (3). — 4. **Dominus**;
 supply *erat*.
- 62, 1. **Meorum**, *of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*. — 2. **Agnovit**;
 from *agnosco*. — 3. **Si quisquam**; supply *sapiens fuit*. — 5. **Optimum**
 quidque, *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is*
 best, or the best thing ever, 458, 1. — 6. **Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. **Peperi**; from *pario*, 280. — 5. **Delati sunt**; from *defero*,
 292, 2. — 6. **Exercitum**, *his army*. Observe the omission of the pos-
 sessive, 447. — 7. **Extinctum est**; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-
 guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
 city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
 64, 3. **Victoria**; supply *venit*.
 65, 4. **Consules**; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause. —
 Bini, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. **Perspexero**; from *perspicio*.
 67, 1. **Ubi primum**, *when first*, i. e. as soon as. — 2. **Cum Graecis**
 Latina, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with*
 Greek studies. — **Coniunxi**; from *conjungo*. — 4. **Lycurgi leges**.
 Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. **Aureorum annularum.** 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. **Nonnulli**, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—**Casune**; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—**Sit effectus**; from *efficio*.—4. **Quaesivit**; from *quaero*.—**Salvasne . . . cipeus**. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. **Essent fusi**; from *fundo*.—6. **In causis, in suits at law**.

69, 3. **Redires**; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. **Tanquam parva**, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. **Abduxerant**; from *abduco*.—**Cincinnatum**. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—**Dictator**. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—2. **Patris**, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. **Decrevit**; from *decerno*.—**Et censal . . . ne . . . eaperet**. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. **Et . . . diligamus**; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. **Senserit**; from **sentio**.

73, 2. **Qaīn . . . abeam**; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. **Quominus sit**; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. **Qui sustineret**, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. **Quod . . . possit**; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. **Inventi sunt**; from *invenio*.

75, 1. **Dum metuant**; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. **Nisi in litteris**, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. **Non . . . senatum**. Senatus, senate, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. **Constiterit**; from *consisto*.—4. **Qui . . . attigissem**, *though I had commenced* (touched) *Greek studies* (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—**Attigissem**; from *attingo*.

80, 1. **Quām . . . sit**; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. **Necesse est**. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2.—**Deum . . . habere**; XXV. 1.—**Haec habere majora**, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. **Suo toto . . . non viderit**. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malerum**, *of evils*; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine, in Latin**.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenient**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam, till the ninth hour**, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quievere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum, only**.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. *into what parts*; render, *in what direction*.—6. **Unus, one**, viz. Demosthenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Et . . . servem**, *that I should keep myself neutral*, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognovit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognovit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *cypheran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vincio*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisse**. In the *direct discourse*, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ile, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**; **35** from *ago*, *treated, argued*.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct discourse*, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiunt**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunte, let them be**.—8. **Militiae summum jus, the supreme control of military affairs**.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum, as soon as possible**, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; *with one's own things*. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lyeurgi** 36 *temporibus*. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hec dicere**, *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsūrus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentē**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Intefuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultātem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus erandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nennelli, some**, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws, etc.*—**Lyeurgi leges**. The laws of Lyeurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Cecessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pieuxit**; from *pingo*.—**Temple . . . Dianae**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** ——5. **Terra mutata**; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. **Expulsus**; from *expello*.—7. **Factus**; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—**Sabegit**; from *subigo*.—8. **Vinentia**; from *vincio*.—9. **Regibus exactis**; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. **Empta**; from *emo*.—13. **Dilapsi sunt**; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. **Secunda**; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. **In bonis rebus**; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. **Eripi, surripi**. *Eripio* means *to carry away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.
-

F A B L E S .

- 41** 100. **Praeterenti**; Dative Sing. Part. of *practereo*, 295, 3.—**Inquit**; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.
 101. **Orto**; from *orior*.—**Quantum boni**, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. **Coepit**, *she (the woman) began*.—**Hilam**, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—**Minores**; supply *divitias*.—**Perdidit**; from *perdo*.
 103. **Deprehensus**; from *deprehendo*.—**Mehercule**; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
104. **Subsiliit**; from *subsilio*.—**Si . . . posset**; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—**Acerbae sunt**; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—**Repertas**; from *reperio*.—**Quae**; depends upon *assequi*.—**Quae . . . desperent**; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. **Inhaeserat**; from *inhaereo*.—**Qui extrahat**; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—**Quum . . . postularet**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Videtur**; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—**Extraxisti**; from *extraho*.
106. **Propter hec ipsum**, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—**Quum**, *though*.—**Eos**; supply *esse punicudos*.
107. **Quum . . . sentiret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut fieri solet**, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—**Quibus allatis**, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; **43**
see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e.
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangērent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quemodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* **44**
thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**,
no one was found, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two
objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.
—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,
would go down.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—*Se voluerem facere*, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime, on high**.

111. **Juxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. **45**
Prima; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-gare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Scibam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-uisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nesse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. **46**

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africā-nus*” (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.
 —**Jussit**; from *jubeo*.—**Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
 121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—**Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.
 122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
 123. **Quae cenarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4).—**Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. **Scripsisset**; from *scribo*.—**Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
 125. **Quam . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Nos**; supply *sumus*.
 126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.
 127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.
 128. **Solon**; the great law-giver of Athens.—**Cer . . . constituisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).
 129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—**Sapiens**; supply *es*.
 130. **Quos**; *those which*; supply *es*.
- 48** 131. **Ipsi**; refers to *Cornelia*.—**Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*.
 —**Denee . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Haec**, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
 132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—**Oblivionis**; supply *artem*.—**Quae**, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
 133. **Bono viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—**Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—**Filiam**; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—**Virum**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—**Quae**; supply *eget*.
134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—**Olympieo certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*.—**Quam videret**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Egredieretur**; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. **Tyrannerum demissione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus.—**Quantas gratias, tantas=tuntas gratias, quantas**.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, who should **49** discover. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, that, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, he, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, with (lit. through) the greatest indignation.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tuā* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippe**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amer . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, that he had rendered no service. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidi*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, the presidents, or governors, i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, their fate.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, more than a thousand years. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, the same thing, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, he, i. e. Simonides, asked. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, the longer—the more obscure. *Quanto*—*tanto*, lit. by as much as—by so much, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

- 52** 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculo**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.
149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepererat**; from *parco*.—**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.
- 53** 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum**, *him*, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Ejus.** For whom does this pronoun stand?
151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things=goods, property*.
152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc**, *this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.
153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Sicco**; supply *loco*.
- 54** 154. **Sic**, *thus*, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent**; from *adoledeo*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).
155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quam . . . venis-**sent; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludes**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quam . . . appropinquareat**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54
. . . inciderant. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Aunulos**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**Foedus icit, made**
a compact. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, *he received them into full ci-*
zenship.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quam . . . tum, not only**
 . . . but also.—**Quam . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*,
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**;
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-**
*riae monita . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.*

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56
Horatiern et Curiatioram. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tileities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See Schmitz's *Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinii accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens**, *regem . . . obediret*. This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicēus.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quām . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placeuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquinierum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**Luxerant**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **consenesco**.

173. **Exactes**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senators**, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) leader; render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vi- cissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.—**Provecavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity*.—**Nactus**; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Pest*, afterwards.—**Quid . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).

63 **Respondit**. What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendes**; supply *esse*.—**Sub jugum**. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent**. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste**. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum**. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem**, during the night.—**Adversis vulneribus**, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortnes**, even in death.—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo**. What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium**. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno*.

183. **Quam . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preterret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtinaret**. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditio*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia**. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset**. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second**.—**Interseeti**; supply *sunt*.—**Vinetum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—“**Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest**.” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui**. *Fabriceus is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento**. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recido*.

65 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls.* These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit;** from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum;** from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas;** supply *navee*.—**Amiserunt;** from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt,** received under their protection, though as subject states.—**Captus;** supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est;** from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quam vieti essent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficeretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse;** from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illes . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fraetus;** from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance=worth the while.**

188. **Panici, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta;** supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae;** from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum,** on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt;** from *decedo*.

189. **Novem annos natum,** lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis,** *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quem,** *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt.** The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Secios,** *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Redditia;** supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Transiit**; from *transco-* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se coniunxerant**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderant**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo daodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mera**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Vieti, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierant**; from *perco*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offerō*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect object*, while the *direct object* appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.

—**Qui . . . petnissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureoram annularam**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercita**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In ditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hie, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. having **69**
been born twenty-four years; render, when twenty-four years of age.
—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon
after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It
was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.
—**PARENTIBUS**, to their parents.—**Transierant**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is
millia followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—
Qua re audita, lit. which thing having been heard; render, *having heard*
this, or on hearing this, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel=plus quam semel**, more than once.—**Ad Zaniam**, **70**
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—
Scipio victor recedit, lit. withdrew victor; render, *left the field as victor*,
or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum*
ingenti gloria . . . regressus est (193).—**Africannus**. This title was
conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*.
See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and
189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This
limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**.
Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, rebelled, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—
Rex. What king?—**Dederet**, dediderunt; from *dedo*.—**Remorum**
ordines, banks of oars. These were arranged, one above another, so
that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer
than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three
banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no
uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are
said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, before the chariot, **71**
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and
spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army
followed it.

199. **Suscepsum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, there, i. e. in Africa.—
Per Scipionem. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of
passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, tribune, an officer in the army
commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion
was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, grandson, but
only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated
general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, when now the name of Scipio
was (or, had become) great; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—
Acerrime defensam, lit. most valiantly defended; render, though (it was)
most valiantly defended.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, very many

PAGE

71 things, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Vetus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem iasamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim**—**par-tim**; lit. *partly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—**In ditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sulla**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quam . . . decretam esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretam esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quam—tam**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficis-cor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos prescripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulernat**; from *compello*.—**Sanguiae**. Gender?—**Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, **73**
civile; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of
the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e.
men of consular rank or dignity = *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be
remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had
all the powers of king. See note on “*Consūls*” (169).—**Praetorios**,
those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first insti-
tuted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul
with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century
later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer jus-
tice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of
praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the
civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of
Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiqui-
ties*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*.
The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of
the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They
were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—
Senatores. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of
elders or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then
200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until
the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was
then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman
knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commetum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators
were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They
consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were
trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the pur-
pose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, *at Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject **74**
of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contraho*: explain for-
mation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerant**; from *vinco*.—**Pre-
consule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with
the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulāres*)
were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to ex-
ercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then
called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*?
396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without
the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more promi-
nent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.?
88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**De-
cretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . .
decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Centra**
6*

PAGE

74 regem. This limits *bellum*.—**Quo suscepto**, lit. which having been undertaken; render, having undertaken this; 431, 2, (3).—**Tantum**, only.—**Coactus**; from *cogo*.—**Hausit**; from *haurio*.—**Hunc vitae finem**. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —**Dedidit**; from *dedo*.—**Grandi pecania**, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—**Seleniam libertate donavit**. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—**Quia . . . tulerat**; **quod . . . recepisset**. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—**Occisis**; from *occido*.—**His gestis**, lit. by means of these things done, i. e. by these achievements, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—**Antiquissimo bello**. This war continued nearly thirty years.—**Ante triumphantis currum**, lit. before the chariot of (him) triumphing; render, before his chariot, as he triumphed, referring to the triumphal procession.—**Fili Mithridatis**. They were five in number.—**In-**
sinitum pondus. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—**Orbem terrarum**, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus**, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, when Cicero and Antony were consuls, or, in the consulship of Cicero, etc.—**Deprehensi**; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause:

208. **Quam . . . decreta esset**, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Vincendo pro-**
cessit, proceeded by conquering, i. e. advanced victoriously.—**Oceanum Britannicum**, British Ocean, i. e. the English Channel.—**Omnem Galliam quae**, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—**Ne nomen quidem**, not even the name; 602, III. 2.—**Cognitum**; from *cognosco*.

209. **Absens**. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—**Quem quam . . . deferent, contradictum est**, etc., when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—**Dimissis**; from *dimitto*.—**Transiit**; from *transco*.—**Dictaterem**. See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. **Inde**, thence, i. e. from Rome.—**Hispanias**, Spain. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not,** 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis,** with great forces engaged on both sides.—**Pugnatum est,** the battle was 77 fought.—**Direpta sunt;** from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit;** slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa,** for which cause. For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias,** the remnant of Pompey's party.—**Inselentias agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est;** a conspiracy was formed.—**Sexaginta vel amplius,** sixty or more.—**Inter conju- ratus;** lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo;** viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—**Illis Brati.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis,** lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quam . . . venisset;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossum est;** from *confodio*.

212. **Interfecto;** from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat,** 78 favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—**Suscepimus est;** from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octaviānus Caesar*.—**Patris sui,** i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit;** from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of extorsit and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus;** from *jungo*.—**Prescrip- sit.** See note on “*Proscriptērunt*” (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octaviānus et Antonius*.—**Secundo;** supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae,** lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Victam interfecerunt,** lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided 79 the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, or Gaul beyond the Alps; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpīna*, or Gaul on this side of the Alps; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubere*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—**Interemit**; from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before, or previously*.
-

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pente Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

- 81** 216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campam Marathonam**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub mentis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.

217. **Quum Darius dececessisset**, *when Darius had died*: XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*oncrariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. —**De advento.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of *his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphes**, *they sent to Delphi*: object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Et . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum, for that that** **82**
wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant,
etc.—**Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majo-**
ribus natu, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium, the plan of this one,** i. e. Themistocles.—
Delecti, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent;** XXIV. 3, 2.—**Ther-**
mopylas. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly,
immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of
heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and
his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbares,** Barbarians,
i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.
—**Non sustinuerant.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming
force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsur-
passed in the annals of war.—**Cassis . . . navium, the common**
fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), *consisting of*, etc.—**An-**
gustias. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea,
is here meant.—**Ancipiiti pericule, by a double danger,** i. e. by being
confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.
—**Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens.** *Exadversum*, like *ad-*
versum, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis;** see above (218).—**Astu, the city,** i. e. Athens. **83**
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque, and this,** i. e. the city of
Athens.—**Cuius, of this,** i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themis-**
tocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Univer-**
sos, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat,** lit. he affirmed to
Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would
be the result.—**Summae,** dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—
De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis ver-**
bis, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret.** This
verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after
verbis as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum;** supply *eum*, refer-
ring to the king.—**Oppressurum;** from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat,**
the object of this was.—**Barbarus,** barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—
Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari,** to be unfold-
ed, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat,** although he (Xerxes) had fought an
unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hestes;** XXIV.
2, 5).—**Ab eodem,** by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it **84**
must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Grada,** from his po-
sition.—**Certiorem fecit;** XXVI. 1.—**Id agi,** lit. that it was doing;
render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto,** over the Hellespont.
—**Reversus est;** from *reverto, revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See
273, III. *vertō*.—**Unius viri,** of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

- 84** 221. **Qeam**=*postquam*; 427, 3.—**Intersectus est**, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*
222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”
- 85** —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimenii contemptus**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspicionem adduecerent**; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—**Non nisi**, lit. *not if not, or unless*; render, *not more than, or only*.
223. **Decernitur**, *is decreed, or authorized*.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinienses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.
- 86** 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hestium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul cum**, *at the same time with, or simply with*.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, *the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.
225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.
226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—**Res . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.
227. **Nemen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—**Negarunt . . . passuros**, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—**Passuros.** What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—**Longi muri brachia.** Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”—**§7**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybūlo*” (136).—**Quod.** **§8**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. **Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*,
 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeo-
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili,**
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeo-**
ties, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Lenetricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle de-
 stroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut elim.** Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian
 character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria;** supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
 . . . **Thraeia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**
causae . . . junxerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam**, *though*;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata, hardened, or strengthened by con-**
tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See
 note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia,** lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit, lit. as much as was in**
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . vietorem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum . . . statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilia**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *eum . . . esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.

91 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Ocupatis angustiis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab iniquo judice**, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. **Deceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gaudere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Hic**; supply *gaudire*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Hic . . . exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*.—**Metni**; supply *malle*.—**Soller-**

92 **tiae pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille . . . abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. **Caedis conscientes . . . occidi jussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi . . . praefatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—**In Ilio, in Ilium**, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos herorum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Pareendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already **his and theirs**.—**In exercitu . . . duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranos**,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In **cam-pis Adrastiae**, *in the plains of Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti**; from *defungor*.—**Confossi**; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, *for this very purpose*.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Javis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, *parent or father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An anctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether he*, i. e. Jupiter, *would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem**, *famous*.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, *that the king himself was slain*; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, *this glory*, i. e. that of conquest and empire.

243. **Recedentem**; supply *cum*.—**Invitat**, *invites*, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, *while drinking*.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . arguento**, *without any mark of a more sad mind*, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimam**. Adjective used substantively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, *by a tacit decision*, opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die=die, quo, the day, on which**. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius—alterius**, *the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, *that of the Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Puer**, *when a boy*; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence*.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs; prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-co, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject ; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapi). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstingo, īre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away ; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. Acca, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).

To approach, come to, accede to ; be added to. *Accēdit, impers.*, it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censem, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle ; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted ; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acré. Sharp ; powerful, valiant ; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, *īi*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to re-pose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, *acrius*, *acerrīme*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Aeuso, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (aeuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-dō, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūeo, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-co, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Adīmo, *ēre*, *īmi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adēptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio).

To throw or cast to or against, add to; *ānīnum adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabīlis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-mirātio, *ōnis*, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonītus, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-moveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adoleseens, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolcseentia, *ae*, f. (adolescents). Youth.

Adolesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, ae, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, āre, stīti, stātum. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, esse, fui. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, ūnis, f. Adulation, flattery.

Adveetus, a, um, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, ēre, vexti, vectum. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, us, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, a, um. adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, ae, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, is, f. Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, a, um, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, i, m., one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, ae, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, a, um. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, i, f. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, a, um, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius*, i, m., an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, ii, m. The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, a, um. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aenēas, ae, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequalis, e. Equal, like.

Aequo, aequius, aequissime, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Acquipāro, āre, āvi, ātum. To equal, make equal.

Acquitās, ātis, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, a, um. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aēr, aēris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimō, āre, āvi, ātum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Actas, ātis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attūli, allātum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, fīgo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflīctus, a, um, part. (afflīgo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Afflīgo, ēre, fīxi, fīctum, (ad, flīgo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Afrīca, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Afrīca). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ēris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, īdis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (agīto). Agitated, troubled.

Agīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, īnis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnoseo, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (ad, (g)noseo). To recognize.

Ago, ēre, ēgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesīnum agēre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alācer, eris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ac, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albānus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albānus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235–245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ēre*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwiscé, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Alienus, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

Aliter, *adv.* (*alius*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. aliūs*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *alii*—*alii*, some—others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ēre*, *alui*, *alitum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *iūs*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o.* Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, anticipis. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, ūris, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a, um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *čre, verti, versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, ālis, n. Animal.

Anīmus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, Anīenis, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, ēre, nexui, nexum, (ad, nee-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annūsus, *a, um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, čre, posui, positum. To place before; to prefer.

Ante-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochīa, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, tri, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antīquus, a, um. Ancient, early.

Antistes, ūtis, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiētas, ūtis, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, ius, issimē, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, ūnis, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, us, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, a, um, part. (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.
Appellatio, ūnis, f. (appello). Name, title.
Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello). To call, name.
Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.
Appēto, ēre, petīvi, petii, petītum, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis,* desiring, desirous of.
Appius, ii, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii, m.,* one of the Decemviri, (26).
Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.
Appropinquō, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquō). To approach, come near.
Aptus, a, um. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of. (*applied to authors*).
Apulia, ae, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
Aqua, ae, f. Water.
Aquīla, ae, f. Eagle.
Ara, ae, f. Altar.
Arabs, ūbis. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
Arātrum, i, n. Plough.
Arbēla, ūrum, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
Arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To think, judge, regard.
Arēō, arcēre, arcui. To inclose, restrain, keep from.
Ardea, ae, f. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum. To be on fire, burn.
Ardesco, ēre, arsi. To take fire, kindle.
Areſeo, ēre, arui. To become dry, to dry.
Arethūsa, ae, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
Argenteus, a, um, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.
Argentum, i, n. Silver.
Argos, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or Argi, ūrum, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
Argumentum, i, n. Argument, sign, mark.
Ariminūm, i, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
Ariovistus, i, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
Aristides, is, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
Aristobūlus, i, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
Aristotēles, is, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
Arma, ūrum, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.
Armātus, a, um, part. (armo). Armed.
Armenia, ae, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts;

viz. : the eastern, called <i>Armenia Major</i> , and the western, called <i>Armenia Minor</i> , (205).	<i>Assiduus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Assiduous ; frequent ; continual, incessant, constant.
<i>Armilla</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Bracelet.	<i>Assigno</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.
<i>Armo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (arma). To arm.	<i>Asto</i> , for <i>ad-sto</i> .
<i>Arripio</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ripui</i> , <i>reptum</i> , (ad, rapiō). To seize upon, seize.	<i>Astrum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Star, constellation.
<i>Arrōgans</i> , <i>antis</i> , part. (arrōgo). Proud, arrogant.	<i>Astu</i> , <i>n</i> , indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
<i>Arrōgantia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (arrōgans). Arrogance, pride.	<i>Asylum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Asylum, place of refuge.
<i>Arrōgo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.	<i>At</i> , conj. But, yet.
<i>Ars</i> , <i>artis</i> , f. Art, skill.	<i>Ater</i> , <i>tra</i> , <i>trum</i> . Dark, black, gloomy.
<i>Artaphernes</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).	<i>Athēnae</i> , <i>ārum</i> , f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
<i>Artemisium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).	<i>Atheniensis</i> , <i>e</i> , adj. (Athēnac). Athenian ; subs. <i>Atheniensis</i> , <i>is</i> , m., an Athenian, (216).
<i>Artus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. ; sing. rare. Joint, limb.	<i>Atilius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Atilius, a Roman name. See <i>Regūlus</i> .
<i>Aruns</i> , <i>Aruntis</i> , <i>m</i> . 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).	<i>Atque</i> , conj. And, and also, and besides ; <i>atque</i> — <i>atque</i> , both—and.
<i>Arx</i> , <i>arcis</i> , f. Citadel.	<i>Attalus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
<i>Ascanius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).	<i>Attīca</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. An important state in Greece, (216).
<i>Asia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Asia, (16).	<i>Attīcus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (Attīca). Attic, Athenian ; subs. <i>Attīcus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
<i>Asina</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).	<i>Attīcus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
<i>Aspis</i> , <i>īdis</i> , f. Asp.	<i>Attingo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>tīgi</i> , <i>tactum</i> , (ad, tangō). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commenee.
<i>Asporto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.	<i>Attius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
<i>Assēquor</i> , <i>sēqui</i> , <i>sēcūtus sum</i> , dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.	<i>Attribuo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>tribui</i> , <i>tribūtum</i> , (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.
<i>Asseveratio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Declaration, assertion.	

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.]

Aurīga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer.

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avidus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacehantes, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgae, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *melius*, *optime*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, *ii*, n. (beneficu^s, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, *ae*, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo).* Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibitum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dics). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolētus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um;* *melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m. and f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ēre, ecēdi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caeceus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ēre, ecēdi, caecum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, āris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āri, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, ācis, (capiro). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capiro). To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capiro, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, ātis, f. (*captivus*). Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capiro). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capiro). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ītis, n. Head, capital; *capi-tis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, ēris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, caritum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issīme, adv. (*castus*). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (*castrum*). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Cusus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis or Catiensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ōnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Mareus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (*causa, dico*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Cautus, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cессum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celēber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celēbro, ūre, āri, ātum, (celēber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celēris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, ātis, f.* (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rīme, adv.* (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censco, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorius, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ūnis, m.* (*centum*). Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crīvi, crītum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certamen, īnis, n.* (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certātim, adv.* (*certatus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certōrem facēre*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chæronēa, ae, f.* Chæronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonēsus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christiānus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicātrix, īcis, f.* Scar.
- Cicēro, ūnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnātus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cincas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ēre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.
- Circiter, prep. with acc.* About, near.
- Circum* = circa.
- Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.
- Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *eitāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civīlis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, ātis, f.* (civilis). Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civītas, ātis, f.* (civis). City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classiarius, ii, m.* (classis). A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lame.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ae, f.* (clemens). Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopātra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloāca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ēre, eoargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, ītis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coco, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (cum, co).* To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.
Coerceo, ercēre, erci, ercitum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognit⁹, a, um, part. (*cognosco*). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, īnis, n. (*cum, nomen or gnomen*). Surname.

Cognomino, ārc, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (cum, noseo or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coacīum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatīnus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (*collōquor*). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (*cum, loquor*). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, ūris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, ūnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commigra, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (*cum, minuo*). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (*cum, moneo, facio*). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Commūniter, adv. (*commūnis*). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, ūnis, f. Change.

Compāro, ārc, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, ārc, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
- Compensatio*, *ōnis*, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
- Comperio*, *īre*, *pēri*, *pertum*. To find, find out.
- Compes*, *ēdis*, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
- Compesco*, *ēre*, *cui*. To confine, check.
- Complector*, *ti*, *plexus sum*, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
- Compleo*, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
- Complūres*, a. More than one; several, very many.
- Compōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
- Comporto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (eum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
- Compos*, *ōtis*, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
- Comprehendo*, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
- Concēdo*, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; pass. *impers.*, it is conceded.
- Concēdo*, *ēre*, *cīdi*, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
- Concilio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
- Concilium*, *ii*, n. Council, meeting.
- Conecio*, *ōnis*, f. Public assembly.
- Coneīto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (eum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
- Concordia*, *ae*, f. (*concors*, *harmonious*). Concord, harmony.
- Concurro*, *ēre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cur-*
- sum*, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
- Conditio*, *ōnis*, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
- Condo*, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
- Condūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
- Confēro*, *conferre*, *contūli*, *collātum*, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
- Confestim*, adv. Immediately.
- Conficio*, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
- Confido*, *ēre*, *fīsus sum*, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
- Configo*, *ēre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
- Configo*, *ēre*, *finxi*, *factum*, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
- Confirmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
- Confīsus*, a, *um*, part. (*confido*). Trusting, relying upon.
- Confligo*, *ēre*, *flīxi*, *flīctum*, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
- Confodio*, *ēre*, *fōdi*, *fōssum*, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
- Configio*, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fugītum*, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
- Congredior*, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
- Congrēgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
- Congressio*, *ōnis*, f. (*congredior*). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ēre, jēci, *jectum*, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ēre, junxi, *junctum*, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ūnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro) To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ūnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ēre, scendi, *scensum*, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; subs. accomplice, confidant.

Conscrībo, ēre, *scripsi*, *scriptum* (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscrībo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ēre, *senui* (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, ūqui, *secūtus sum*, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consōro, ēre, ui, *tum*, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

nam conserēre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ēre, *stīti*, *stītum*, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspēctus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ēre, *spexi*, *spectum*, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspīcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ūnis, f. (conspīro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issimē, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ēre, ui, *ūlum*, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, *stīti*, *stātum*, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ēre, ūvi, *ūtum*, (cum, susesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetūdo, ūnis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

<i>Consularis</i> , <i>e</i> . Consular; <i>subs.</i> one who has been consul, one of consular rank.	<i>Contrahō</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>traxi</i> , <i>tractum</i> , (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.
<i>Consulātus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>m.</i> (consul). Consulship.	<i>Contrarius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
<i>Consūlo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>sului</i> , <i>sultum</i> . To consult, consider; <i>with dat.</i> to consult for one's good.	<i>Contrueīdo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.
<i>Consummo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To finish, accomplish, complete.	<i>Contueor</i> , <i>tuēri</i> , <i>tuītus sum</i> , dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
<i>Consūmo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>sumpsi</i> , <i>sumptum</i> , (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.	<i>Convaleseo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>lui</i> , (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
<i>Contēgo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>texi</i> , <i>tectum</i> , (cum, tegō). To cover.	<i>Conveniens</i> , <i>entis</i> , (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
<i>Contemno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>tempsi</i> , <i>temptum</i> , (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.	<i>Convenienter</i> , <i>iis</i> , <i>issime</i> , adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
<i>Contemptus</i> , <i>us</i> , <i>m.</i> (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.	<i>Convenio</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> , (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.
<i>Contendo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>tendi</i> , <i>tentum</i> , (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.	<i>Convertō</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>verti</i> , <i>versum</i> , (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
<i>Contentio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , <i>f.</i> (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.	<i>Convinco</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> , (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
<i>Contentus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Content, contented.	<i>Convivium</i> , <i>ii</i> , <i>n.</i> Feast, banquet.
<i>Continens</i> , <i>entis</i> , (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; <i>subs.</i> f. continent.	<i>Convōco</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.
<i>Continentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.	<i>Copia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f.</i> Abundance, supply, ability, power; <i>pl.</i> forces, stores, supplies.
<i>Contineo</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>tinui</i> , <i>tentum</i> , (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.	<i>Coram</i> , adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.
<i>Continuo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.	<i>Corinthus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f.</i> Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
<i>Contra</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.	<i>Corinthius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (Corinthus). Corinthian, <i>subs.</i> <i>Corinthius</i> , <i>ii</i> , <i>m.</i> a Corinthian, (45).
<i>Contra-dico</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>dixi</i> , <i>dictum</i> . To contradict, object to.	<i>Coriolānus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m.</i> Coriolanus, a surname given to <i>Caius Marcius</i> , derived from <i>Coriōli</i> , the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Coriōli, ōrum, m. pl.* Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ūris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrīgo, ēre, rexī, rectūm,* (cum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ēre, ripui, reptūm,* (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptūm,* (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ēre, eredīdi, credītūm.* To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātūm.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētūm.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ūnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, ātūs sum, dep.* (cri-men). To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātūm, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudēlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudelītas, ātis, f.* (crudēlis). Cruelty.
- Crudelīter, ius, issīme, adv.* (crudēlis). Cruelly.
- Cubītūm, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae, f.* (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, ūrum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ūnis, f.* (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātūs sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupīde, ius, issīme, adv.* (cupīdus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, ātis, f.* (cupīdus). Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a, um,* (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avāricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ēre, īvi or ii, ītūm.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ūrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (*custos*). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephālæ, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalæ, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capītis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

*Dariu*s, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri, debītus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, ccessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplx, *īcis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedīco). Dedication.

Dedīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ēre, dīdi, ditum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, duclum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ūnis, f. (deficio).* Failure, eclipse, defection.
- Defendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- Deformis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, īvi, ītum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ūrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democrītus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denīque, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ūnis, f. (denuntio).* Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-	<i>Detraho</i> , ēre, <i>traxi</i> , <i>tractum</i> , (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.
<i>De-popūlor</i> , āri, ātus sum. To pil- lage, depopulate.	<i>Detrimentum</i> , i, n. Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
<i>De-porto</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To carry off or away.	<i>Deus</i> , i, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.
<i>Depraedor</i> , āri, ātus sam, (de, praedor). To ravage, plunder.	<i>De-vasto</i> , āre, —, ātum. To devastate, pillage.
<i>Deprehendo</i> , ēre, di, sum, (de, prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.	<i>De-venio</i> , īre, vēni, ventum. To come down, arrive, reach.
<i>De-pugno</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.	<i>De-vinco</i> , īre, vici, victum. To conquer.
<i>Derelictio</i> , ūnis, f. (de, relinquō). Neglect, disregard.	<i>Dexter</i> , tra, trum. Right, on the right hand.
<i>De-scribo</i> , ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.	<i>Dextira</i> , ae, f. The right hand.
<i>Desēro</i> , ēre, serui, sertum, (de, sero). To abandon, desert.	<i>Di.</i> See <i>Dis</i> .
<i>De-sidēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To long for, wish, desire earnestly.	<i>Diadēma</i> , ātis, n. Diadem.
<i>Desilio</i> , īre, silui, sultum, (de, salio). To alight, dismount.	<i>Diagōras</i> , ae, m. Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
<i>Desīno</i> , ēre, sivi or sii, sītum, (de, sino). To cease, desist.	<i>Diāna</i> , ae, f. The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
<i>Desipio</i> , ēre, (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.	<i>Dico</i> , īre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.
<i>De-sisto</i> , īre, stīti, stītum. To de- sist, leave off.	<i>Dictātor</i> , ūris, m. (dico). Dietator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
<i>Desperatio</i> , ūnis, f. (despēro). De- spair, desperation.	<i>Dido</i> , us, or ūnis, f. Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
<i>De-spēro</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To de- spair.	<i>Dies</i> , īi, m. and f. Day.
<i>Despicio</i> , ēre, spexi, spectum, (de, specio). To despise, disregard.	<i>Difficile</i> , ius, līme, adv. (difficilis). With difficulty.
<i>Destino</i> , āre, āvi, ātum. To destine, appoint, design.	<i>Difficilis</i> , e, (dis, facīlis). Difficult. 163, 2.
<i>De-sum</i> , esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.	<i>Digītus</i> , i, m. Finger.
<i>De-terreo</i> , īre, ui, ītum. To deter.	<i>Dignitas</i> , ātis, f. (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.
<i>Detineo</i> , īre, tenui, tentum, (de, te- neo). To detain, hinder.	<i>Dignor</i> , āri, ātus sum, (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.
	<i>Dignus</i> , a um. Worthy.

Di-lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilātio, ḍnis, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, entis, (diligo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issūme, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Diligo, ēre, lexi, leetum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimīco, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogēnes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, ḍnis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ēre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or di, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, ḍnis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipūlus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ēre, didīci. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordō, āre, āni, ātum, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrīmen, īnis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ēre, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ēre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displieeo, ēre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sēro, ēre, serūi, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, e. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, ēre, tribui, tribūtum. To distribute.

Districtus, a, um, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringo, ēre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Dițio, ḍnis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutīnus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnītas, ātis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, ītis. Rich.

Divīco, ḍnis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85. 5).

Divido, ēre, divisi, divīsum. To divide, allot.

Divīnus, a, um. Divine.

<i>Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives).</i> Riches, wealth.	<i>Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To doubt, hesitate.
<i>Divus, a, um.</i> Divine; subs. god, goddess.	<i>Dubius, a, um.</i> Doubtful; <i>necut. of ten</i> subs. doubt.
<i>Do, dāre, dedi, datum.</i> To give, grant, impute, allow.	<i>Duecenti, ae, a.</i> Two hundred.
<i>Doceo, īre, ui, tum.</i> To teach.	<i>Dueo, īre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead, conduct; <i>with uxōrem</i> , to marry.
<i>Doctrīna, ae, f.</i> Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.	<i>Duillius, ii, m.</i> Duillius, a Roman name. <i>Caius Duillius</i> , a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
<i>Doctus, a, um,</i> (<i>doceo</i>). Learned, skilled.	<i>Duleis, e.</i> Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
<i>Documentum, i, n.</i> Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.	<i>Dum, conj.</i> While, until, provided.
<i>Dolabella, ae, m.</i> Dolabella, a Roman name. <i>Publius Cornelius Dolabella</i> , son-in-law of Cicero, (122).	<i>Dum-mōdo, conj.</i> So long as, provided that.
<i>Doleo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To grieve.	<i>Duo, ae, o.</i> Two, both. 176, 2.
<i>Dolor, ūris, m.</i> (<i>doleo</i>). Pain, grief.	<i>Duodēim, indec.</i> (<i>duo, decem</i>). Twelve.
<i>Dolus, i, m.</i> Artifice, deceit.	<i>Duodecīmus, a, um,</i> (<i>duodēcim</i>). Twelfth.
<i>Domestīcus, a, um,</i> (<i>domus</i>). Domestic, private, personal.	<i>Duodequadragēsīmus, a, um.</i> Thirty-eighth.
<i>Domicilium, ii, n.</i> (<i>domus</i>). Habitation, abode.	<i>Duo-de-viginti, indec.</i> Eighteen.
<i>Dominatīo, ūnis.</i> Rule, tyranny.	<i>Duplex, īcis.</i> Double.
<i>Dominatūs, us, m.</i> Rule, sovereignty.	<i>Duplicō, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (<i>duplex</i>). To double, increase.
<i>Domīnus, i, m.</i> Master, owner.	<i>Duritia, ae, f.</i> (<i>durus</i>). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.
<i>Domo, āre, ui, ītum.</i> To subdue.	<i>Durus, a, um.</i> Hard, harsh, rude.
<i>Domus, us or i, f.</i> House, home; <i>domi</i> , at home.	<i>Dux, ducis, m. and f.</i> (<i>duco</i>). Leader, guide, general.
<i>Donee, conj.</i> Until.	E
<i>Dono, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (<i>donum</i>). To give, present with.	<i>E or ex, prep. with abl.</i> From, out of, of.
<i>Donum, i, n.</i> (<i>do</i>). Present, gift.	<i>Ebriētas, ātis, f.</i> Drunkenness.
<i>Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To sleep, slumber, rest.	<i>E-disco, īre, didīci.</i> To learn by heart, commit to memory.
<i>Dos, dotis, f.</i> Gift, dowry.	<i>E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum.</i> To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.
<i>Drusus, i, m.</i> Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).	
<i>Dubitatio, ūnis, f.</i> (<i>dubito</i>). Doubt, hesitation.	

E-dooceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fu-gio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, (ex, fun-do). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet,* I myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excel-lently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, dis-tinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

E-labor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off; escape.

E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ūrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issimē, adv. (elō-quens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in im-portance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, ex-cellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exer-tion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-niteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eōdem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistola, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

Equester, tris, ¹⁰tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erīgo, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapi). To snatch or take away.

Error, īris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et-ēuim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

Euripiðes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-vertō, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evolō, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. destruction, ruin.

Excipio, īre, cīpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āri, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, īre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, āre, āri, ātum. To devise, think out.

Executio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, qua-tio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-co, īre, īri or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, areeo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, īre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exigo, īre, īgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Exīmo, īre, īmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ūnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, āre, āri, ātum, (ex, aestū-mo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeō). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āri, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īri or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ūnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, īre, īri or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, īre, īri, ītum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plīco, āre, āri, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, ūris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āri, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, īre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, īre, sculpsi, scul'ptum. To erase.

Exscrabīlis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-siquor, sīqui, secūlus sun. To prosecute, accomplish, finish: perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ūnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āri, ātum. To await, expect.

Extinguo, īre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, īre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Ex-sul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, īi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facīlis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facīnus, ḡris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Factio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ḡnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiarītas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatūlis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatīgo, āre, īvi, ītum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustūlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ḡris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicītas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issīme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, īcis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ḡris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ācis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ḡcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertīlis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wornied, exhausted.

Festīno, āre, īvi, ītum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidēlis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ēre*, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiābus*. Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

Filius, *ii*, m. Son.

Fingo, *ēre*, *finxi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, m. and f. Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

Fio, *fieri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, *ūtis*, f. (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiosus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *ārc*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ae*, f. Flame.

Fleeto, *ēre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actas*, youth.

Floresco, *ēre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, *ōris*, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *īnis*, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, m. River.

Foederatus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ēris*, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *ontis*, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, etc.—*essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore*=*futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, *ius*, *issīmc*, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely.

Fortitudo, *īnis*, f. (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, *ae*, f. Fortune.

Forum, *i*, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ēre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, m. Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issīmc*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fruetus, *us*, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, *ūtis*, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *frūtus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, *ac*, f. Flight.

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcūla, ae, f. Fork. *Furcūlae Caudīnae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallīna, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Geminus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ēri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ēris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genītum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiātorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ac, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

<i>Gradus, us, m.</i> Step, position, stair.	<i>Habūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (habeo).</i> To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
<i>Graece, adv.</i> (<i>Graecus</i>). In the Greek language, in Greek.	<i>Habītus, us, m.</i> (<i>habeo</i>). Habit, dress, attire.
<i>Graecia, ae, f.</i> Greece, (210).	<i>Hamilcar, āris, m.</i> Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
<i>Graecus or Graius, a, um, (Graecia).</i> Grecian. Subs. <i>Graecus</i> or <i>Graius, i, m.</i> A Greek, (30, 8).	<i>Hamus, i, m.</i> Fish-hook, hook.
<i>Grammatica, ae, f.</i> Grammar.	<i>Hannibal, ālis, m.</i> Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
<i>Grammaticus, a, um.</i> Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.	<i>Hanno, ānis, m.</i> Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
<i>Grandis, e.</i> Large, great.	<i>Hasdrūbal, ālis, m.</i> Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
<i>Grando, īnis, f.</i> Hail.	<i>Hasta, ae, f.</i> Spear.
<i>Gratia, ae, f.</i> Favor, gratitude; pl. thanks; <i>gratiā, abl.</i> for the sake of.	<i>Hastile, is, n.</i> Spear.
<i>Gratiis or gratis, adv.</i> For nothing, without pay.	<i>Hastilis, e, (hasta).</i> Belonging to a spear.
<i>Gratulatio, ānis, f.</i> Gratulation, congratulation.	<i>Haud, adv.</i> Not.
<i>Gratus, a, um.</i> Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.	<i>Haurio, īre, hausi, haustum.</i> To drink, draw out, exhaust.
<i>Gravis, e,</i> Heavy, severe.	<i>Hector, āris, m.</i> Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
<i>Gravitas, ātis, f. (gravis).</i> Weight; dignity, gravity.	<i>Hedēra, ae, f.</i> Ivy.
<i>Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis).</i> Heavily, severely.	<i>Hellespontus, i, m.</i> Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
<i>Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, (gravis).</i> To burden, load.	<i>Helvetii, ārum, m.</i> The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
<i>Grus, gruis, m. and f.</i> Crane.	<i>Hercules, is, m.</i> Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
<i>Gubernātor, āris, m.</i> Pilot, ruler, governor.	<i>Heres, īdis, m. and f.</i> Heir, heiress.
<i>Guberno, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To steer, pilot; direct, manage.	<i>Herennius, ii, m.</i> Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who
<i>Gylippus, i, m.</i> Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).	
II.	
<i>Habeo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To have; regard; keep. <i>Sermōnem habēre</i> , to hold a conversation.	

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).	<i>Honor</i> or <i>honos</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m. Honor, rank, dignity.
<i>Herodōtus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).	<i>Honorifice</i> , <i>centius</i> , <i>centissime</i> , adv. (<i>honorificus</i>). Honorably. 305.
<i>Heros</i> , <i>ōis</i> , m. Hero.	<i>Honōro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> , (honor). To honor, reverence.
<i>Heu!</i> interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!	<i>Hora</i> , <i>ac</i> , f. Hour.
<i>Hiberna</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , n. (<i>hibernus</i>). Winter-quarters.	<i>Horreo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>horruī</i> . To shudder, shudder at, dread.
<i>Hic</i> , <i>haec</i> , <i>hoc</i> . This, he, she, it.	<i>Horatii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m pl. See <i>Curiatii</i> ; also note on “ <i>Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum</i> , (160).
<i>Hic</i> , adv. Here, in this place.	<i>Horatius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. See <i>Cocles</i> and <i>Pulvillus</i> .
<i>Hiems</i> , <i>ēmis</i> , f. Storm, winter.	<i>Hortensius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hortensius, a Roman name. <i>Quintus Horten-sius Hortālus</i> , a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
<i>Hiero</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).	<i>Hortor</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. To exhort, incite.
<i>Hierosolyma</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. or <i>ōrum</i> , n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).	<i>Hospīta</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Guest.
<i>Hinc</i> , adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; <i>hinc—hinc</i> , on the one side—on the other side.	<i>Hostia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victim.
<i>Hippias</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).	<i>Hostīlis</i> , <i>e</i> , (hostis). Hostile.
<i>Hispania</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Spain, (97).	<i>Hostilius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Hostilius, a Roman name. <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> , the third king of Rome, (160). <i>Caius Hostilius Mancīnus</i> , a Roman consul, (201).
<i>Hispānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Spanish; subs.	<i>Hostis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. and f. Enemy.
<i>Hispānus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A Spaniard, (194).	<i>Humānus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (homo). Human.
<i>Historia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. History.	<i>Humīlis</i> , <i>e</i> . Humble, small, low.
<i>Hodie</i> , adv. To-day.	<i>Humo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To bury.
<i>Hoedus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. A kid, young goat.	<i>Hypānis</i> , <i>is</i> , m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).
<i>Homērus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).	I.
<i>Homo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , m. and f. Human-being, man.	<i>Iberus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
<i>Honestas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f. (<i>honestus</i>). Honor, honesty.	<i>Ibi</i> , adv. There, in that place.
<i>Honeste</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>issime</i> , adv. (<i>honestus</i>). Honorably, nobly, honestly.	<i>Ico</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ici</i> , <i>ictum</i> . To strike; make, ratify.
<i>Honestus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.	

- Idem, eādem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illusto, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyrīcus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
- Illyrīcus or Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, īnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitātio, īnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um,* (in, matūrus). Young, immature.
- Immēmor, īris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ēre, mīsi, missum,* (in, mit-

- to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortālis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortālis.)* Immortality.
- Immunītas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatienter, ius, issīme, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; pl. baggage.
- Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, īris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperītus, a, um, (in, perītus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impētus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ēre, posui, posītum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

<i>Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).</i>	<i>In-colūmis, e.</i> Safe, uninjured.
To reject.	
<i>Imprudenter, ius, issīme, adv. (im-prūdens, imprudent).</i> Imprudently.	<i>In-credibilis, e.</i> Incredible.
<i>Impūbes, ēris.</i> Youthful, young.	<i>Incrementum, i, n.</i> Growth, increase.
<i>Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).</i>	<i>Incursio, ḍnis, f. (incurro).</i> Attack, inroad.
To assail, attack.	
<i>Impulsus, us, m. (impello).</i> Instigation.	<i>Inde, adv.</i> Thence, from that place.
<i>In, prep. with acc. or abl.</i> Into, to, for, against, <i>with acc.</i> ; in, on, <i>with abl.</i>	<i>Indecōre, adv.</i> Disgracefully.
<i>Inānis, e.</i> Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.	<i>India, ae, f.</i> India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
<i>Incendium, ii, n. (incendo).</i> Fire, conflagration.	<i>In-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum.</i> To declare, publish, appoint.
<i>Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum.</i> To set on fire, inflame, excite.	<i>Indigeo, ēre, indigui.</i> To need; part. <i>indīgens</i> , as <i>adj.</i> or <i>subs.</i> indigent, an indigent person.
<i>In-certus, a, um.</i> Uncertain.	<i>Indignatio, ḍnis, f. (indignor).</i> Scorn, indignation.
<i>Incesso, ēre, cessīvi or cessi.</i> To attack.	<i>Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus).</i> To disdain, scorn; be indignant.
<i>Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To begin, commence.	<i>In-dignus, a, um.</i> Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
<i>Incīdo, ēre, cīdi, cāsum, (in, cado).</i>	<i>In-domītus, a, um.</i> Unsubdued, invincible.
To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.	
<i>Incīdo, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, (in, caedo).</i>	<i>In-dubitātus, a, um.</i> Undoubted, certain.
To cut, destroy.	
<i>Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).</i>	<i>Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Truce.
To begin, undertake.	
<i>Incitamentum, i. n. (incīto).</i> Incitative, inducement.	<i>In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
<i>Incitātus, a, um, (incīto).</i> Running; <i>equo incitāto</i> , at full speed.	<i>Indurātus, a, um, (indūro).</i> Obdurate, hardened.
<i>In-cīto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.	<i>In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To harden.
<i>In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To incline, bend; <i>pass.</i> to sink, go to ruin.	<i>Industria, ae, f.</i> Industry.
<i>In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo).</i> Inhabitant.	<i>In-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To enter, go into; <i>gratiam īire</i> , to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
<i>In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum.</i> To dwell, abide in, inhabit.	<i>Inermis, e, (in, arma).</i> Unarmed.
	<i>Infāmis, e.</i> Infamous, notorious.
	<i>Infans, antis, adj.</i> Speechless, dumb; <i>subs.</i> an infant.

- In-fēlix, īcis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infēnsus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infēsto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infēstus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finītus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ēre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratiis or ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.* (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haerco, ēre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, ātis, f.* (inhumānus). Baranity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimīcus, a, um, (in, amīcus).* Hostile; subs. an enemy.
- Inīquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (ineo).* Beginning; pl. sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ēre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabīlis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ac, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, ārum.* f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; pl. badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-solens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insolens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe-*

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To renew.
- Instituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (in, statuo).* To institute, establish.
- Institūtum, i, n. (instituo).* Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stāre, stīti, stātum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to ; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo).* Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ēre, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insūla, ac, f.* Island.
- In-sūper.* Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um.* Unharmed.
- Intēger, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt ; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, ātis, f. (intēger).* Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo).* Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep. with acc.* Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio).* To catch; intercept, take from.
- Interclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, claudio).* To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To perish. 295.
- Inter-est, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, ūris, m. (intersicio).* Murderer.
- Interficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (inter, facio).* To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interīmo, ērc, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo).* To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius.* Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m. (intereo).* Destruction.
- Interjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio).* To place between; anno interjecto, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, ūnis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interregnum, interregnum.
- In-territus, a, um.* Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sēro, ēre, serui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.
- Intestīnus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Within.
- Intro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To enter.
- Intro-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuēri, tuētus sum.* To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatūs, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e.* Useless.

- In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- Inventrix, īcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vīcēm, adv.* By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Invīsus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.
- Invīto, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.
- Invītus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Iōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Irā, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irrīto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isoerūtes, is, m.* Isoerates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italīcus or Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Itērum, adv.* Again, a second time.

J

- Jaceo, ēre, ui, ītum.* To lie.
- Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.
- Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.
- Jam, adv.* Now, already.
- Janicūlum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).
- Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.
- Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.
- Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.
- Judaca, ac, f.* Judea, (206).
- Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judacūs, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).
- Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judīco).* Judge, arbiter.

- Judicium, ii, n.* (*judex*). Judgment, decision, trial.
- Judico, āre, āvi, ātum.* To judge.
- Jugum, i, n.* Yoke.
- Julius, ii, m.* See *Caesar*.
- Jungo, ēre, junxi, juncatum.* To join, unite; *societātem jungēre*, to form a partnership.
- Junior, ius, (juvēnis).* Younger. 168, 3.
- Junius, ii, m.* Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.
- Jupiter, Jovis, m.* Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.
- Juro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take oath, swear.
- Jus, juris, n.* Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.
- Justitia, ae, f.* (*justus*). Justice.
- Justus, a, um, (jus).* Just.
- Juvenca, ae, f.* Heifer, cow.
- Juvencus, i, m.* A young bullock.
- Juvēnis, e.* Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.
- Juventus, ūtis, f.* (*juvēnis*). Youth; the period of youth.
- Jupo, āre, juvi, jutum.* To help, aid, assist, support.

L

- L.* An abbreviation of *Lucius*.
- Labienus, i, m.* Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).
- Labor, ūris, m.* Labor, work.
- Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor).* To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.
- Lac, lactis, n.* Milk.
- Lacedaemon, ūnis, f.* The city of

- Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).
- Lacedaemonius, a, um.* Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).
- Lacesso, ēre, ūvi or ii, ūtum.* To excite, assail, provoke.
- Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f.* Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).
- Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m.* A Laconian.
- Lacrīma or lacrīyma, ae, f.* Tear.
- Lacrīmo or lacrīymo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (*lacrīma*). To weep, shed tears.
- Lacus, us, m.* Lake. 116, 4.
- Laelius, ii, m.* Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).
- Laetitia, ae, f.* (*laetus*). Joy, gladness.
- Laetus, a, um.* Glad, joyous, pleased.
- Laevinus, i, m.* Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).
- Laevus, a, um.* Left, on the left hand.
- Lamachus, i, m.* Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
- Lamia, ae, m.* Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).
- Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To tear in pieces.
- Lassitūdo, ūnis, f.* Fatigue, weariness.

- Lat̄bra, ae, f.* Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latīne, adv.* (Latīnus). In Latin.
- Latīnus, i, m.* Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latīum, ii, n.* Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latīnus, a, um, adj.* Latin; subs.
- Latīnus, i, m.,* an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).
- Latro, ūnis, m.* Robber.
- Latus, a, um.* Broad, wide.
- Latus, ēris, n.* Side.
- Laudabilis, e, (laudo).* Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus).* To praise.
- Laurentia, ae, f.* See *Aeca*.
- Laus, laudis, f.* Praise.
- Lavinia, ae, f.* Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium, ii, n.* Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To relax, loosen.
- Lect̄ito, āre, āvi, ātum, (lego).* To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus, a, um, (lego).* Choice, excellent.
- Legatio, ūnis, f.* Legation, embassy.
- Legātus, i, m.* Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio, ūnis, f.* Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego, āre, āvi, ātum, (lex).* To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego, ēre, legi, lectum.* To choose, elect; read.
- Lentūlus, i, m.* Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentūlus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo, ūnis, m.* Lion.
- Leonīdas, ae, m.* Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepīdus, i, m.* Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f.* Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letālis, e, (letum).* Deadly, mortal.
- Letum, i, n.* Death.
- Leuctra, ūrum, n. pl.* Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctrīcus, a, um.* Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis, e.* Light, easy.
- Leviter, ius, issīme, adv.* (levis). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex, legis, f.* Law, condition, terms.
- Liber, bri, m.* Book.
- Liber, ēra, ērum.* Free.
- Libēri, ūrum, m. pl.* Children.
- Libēro, are, āvi, ātum, (liber).* To liberate, free.
- Libertas, ātis, f. (liber).* Liberty, freedom.
- Licet, impers.* It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet, conj.* Although, though.
- Licinius, ii, m.* Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

- cinius Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Ligneus, a, um.* Wooden, of wood.
- Ligūres, um, m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
- Lilybaeum, i, n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
- Lis, litis, f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
- Litterae, ārum, f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.
- Litus, ūris, n.* Shore, sea-shore.
- Locuplēto, ārc, āvi, ātum.* To enrich, make rich.
- Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.* Place. 141.
- Longe, ius, issūme, adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
- Longinquus, a, um.* Remote, distant, long.
- Longitūdo, ūnis, f.* (longus). Length.
- Longus, a, um.* Long.
- Loquor, loqui, locūlus sum.* To speak, converse.
- Lorīca, ae, f.* Coat-of-mail.
- Lucius, ii, m.* Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
- Lucretius, ii, m.* Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
- Lucrum, i, n.* Gain, profit, advantage.
- Lucus, i, m.* Grove.
- Ludus, i, m.* Game, play, sport, school.
- Lugeo, ēre, luxi.* To grieve, mourn, weep for.
- Lumen, ūnis, n.* A light; the eye.
- Luna, ae, f.* Moon.
- Luo, ēre, lui, luītum or lutum.* To pay; expiate, atone for.
- Lupa, ae, f.* A she-wolf.
- Lupus, i, m.* A wolf.
- Lustratio, ūnis, f.* (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
- Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To purify, review.
- Lusus, us, m.* Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
- Lutatius, ii, m.* See *Catālus*.
- Lux, lucis, f.* Light, light of day.
- Luxuria, ae, f.* Luxury, excess.
- Lycurgus, i, m.* Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
- Lydia, ae, f.* Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
- Lydus, a, um.* Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; subs. a Lydian, (33).
- Lysander, dri, m.* Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

- M.* An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
- Macedonia, ae, f.* Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
- Macēdo, ūnis, m.* A Macedonian, (230).
- Macedonīcus, a, um, adj.* Macedonian, (197).
- Magis, comp. adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxīmē*.
- Magister, tri, m.* Master, leader, teacher.
- Magistra, ae, f.* Instructress, teacher.
- Magistrātus, us, m.* Magistracy, magistrate.
- Magnificē, centius, centissīme, adv.* (magnificēus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, *f.* (*magnificus*). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnifieent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, *f.* (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, *adv.* (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, *m.* Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, *f.* Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, *adv.* (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, *n.* Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, *m.* Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, *m.* Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, *m.* Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, *f.* A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emanicipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, *f.* Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, *m.* Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marecius, *ii*, *m.* Marecius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marecellus, *i*, *m.* Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, *m.* Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, *m.* Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, *n.* Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from *or* by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, *m.* Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or *materies, ēi*, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Median, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehereūle, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memīni, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, ūris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ūnis, f. Mention.

Mentior, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, ēdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ēre, ūi, ūtum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, ēri, ūtus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, ūri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ēre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ēre, ūi. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

<i>Migro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To migrate, remove.	<i>Miseria, ae, f.</i> (miser). Misery, affliction.
<i>Miles, ītis, m.</i> Soldier.	<i>Misericordia, ae, f.</i> Compassion.
<i>Militāris, e,</i> (miles). Military.	<i>Mithridātes, is, m.</i> Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
<i>Militia, ae, f.</i> (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.	<i>Mithridatīcus, a, um.</i> Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
<i>Militō, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles).</i> To serve as a soldier, to serve.	<i>Mitis, e.</i> Mild, gentle, placid.
<i>Mille, subs. and adj.</i> Thousand ;	<i>Mitto, ēre, misi, missum.</i> To send.
<i>millia, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.</i>	<i>Moderāte, ius, issime, adv.</i> (moderātus). With moderation.
<i>Milliarium, ii, n.</i> Milestone, mile.	<i>Moderatio, ūnis, f.</i> Moderation, self-control.
<i>Miltiādes, is, m.</i> Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)	<i>Moderātus, a, um.</i> Discreet, moderate.
<i>Minerva, ae, f.</i> Goddess of wisdom, (22).	<i>Modius (or um, n.), ii, m.</i> Measure, a little more than a peck.
<i>Minime, adv.</i> Least. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Modo, adv.</i> Now, only, but, provided that ; <i>modo—modo</i> , sometimes—sometimes.
<i>Minimus, a, um, (parvus).</i> Smallest, least.	<i>Modus, i, m.</i> Manner, measure, limits.
<i>Minōr, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To threaten, menace.	<i>Moenia, ium, n. pl.</i> Walls of a city, city.
<i>Minor, ūris.</i> See <i>Armenia</i> .	<i>Moles, is, f.</i> Mole, dam.
<i>Minor, us, (parvus).</i> Smaller, less.	<i>Molestus, a, um.</i> Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
<i>Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum.</i> To lessen, diminish.	<i>Molitio, ūnis, f.</i> Undertaking, preparation.
<i>Minus, adv.</i> Less. See <i>parum</i> .	<i>Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To soften.
<i>Mirabilis, e, (miror).</i> Wonderful.	<i>Momentum, i, n.</i> Weight, influence.
<i>Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio).</i> Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.	<i>Monco, īre, ūi, ītum.</i> To advise, warn, admonish.
<i>Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep.</i> To wonder, admire.	<i>Monitus, us, m.</i> (moneo). Advice.
<i>Mirus, a, um.</i> Wonderful, surprising.	<i>Mons, montis, m.</i> Mountain, mount.
<i>Miser, īra, īrum.</i> Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.	<i>Monstro, īre, īvi, ītum.</i> To show.
<i>Misereo, īre, ui, ītum.</i> To pity ; often impersonal ; <i>mis̄ret me</i> , I pity.	<i>Mora, ae, f.</i> Delay.
<i>Misercor, īri, misertus or miseritūs sum, dep.</i> To pity.	<i>Morbus, i, m.</i> Disease.

<i>Morior</i> , <i>iri</i> or <i>i</i> , <i>mortuus sum</i> , dep. To die. 282.	<i>Munio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>ivi</i> or <i>ii</i> , <i>itum</i> . To fortify, defend.
<i>Moror</i> , <i>āri</i> , <i>ātus sum</i> , dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.	<i>Munitio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Fortification, rampart.
<i>Mors</i> , <i>mortis</i> , f. Death.	<i>Munitus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (munio). Fortified.
<i>Morsus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Bite.	<i>Munus</i> , <i>ēris</i> , n. Reward, present; service, office.
<i>Mortalis</i> , <i>e</i> . Mortal, deadly; <i>subs.</i> mortal, man.	<i>Munychia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).
<i>Mortifer</i> , <i>ēra</i> , <i>ērum</i> , (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.	<i>Murus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Wall.
<i>Mos</i> , <i>moris</i> , m. Custom, manner; <i>pl.</i> character, morals.	<i>Mus</i> , <i>muris</i> , m. Mouse.
<i>Motus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Motion; commotion, revclt.	<i>Mutatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (muto). Change.
<i>Moveo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>movi</i> , <i>motum</i> . To move, excite.	<i>Muto</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To change, alter.
<i>Mox</i> , adv. Presently, soon.	<i>Mutuus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Mutual.
<i>Mucius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Mucius, a Roman name. <i>Mucius Scaevula</i> , a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).	<i>Mycālc</i> , <i>es</i> , f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).
<i>Mucro</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m. Point of sword, sword.	<i>Myndii</i> , <i>ōrum</i> , m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).
<i>Muliēbris</i> , <i>e</i> , (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.	<i>Myndus</i> or <i>os</i> , <i>i</i> , f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).
<i>Mulier</i> , <i>ēris</i> , f. Woman.	
<i>Multitūdo</i> , <i>īnis</i> , f. (multus). Multitude.	N
<i>Multo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.	<i>Nam</i> , conj. For.
<i>Multo</i> , adv. (multus). By far, much.	<i>Nam-que</i> , conj. For, but..
<i>Multus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> ; comp. <i>plus</i> , n., superl. <i>plurīmus</i> . Much, many. 165.	<i>Nanciscor</i> , <i>nancisci</i> , <i>nactus sum</i> , dep. To obtain, take advantage of.
<i>Mundus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. World, universe.	<i>Narro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To relate, narrate.
<i>Munia</i> , <i>īum</i> , n. pl. Duties, functions of office.	<i>Naseor</i> , <i>nasci</i> , <i>natus sum</i> , dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.
<i>Munificentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Munificence, beneficence.	<i>Natālis</i> , <i>e</i> , (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; <i>natālis dies</i> , birth-day.
<i>Munimentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fortification, defence, covering.	<i>Natio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. Nation, people.
	<i>Natu</i> , defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: <i>maxīmus natu</i> , eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
- Natus, a, um, part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturālis, e, (natūra).* Natural.
- Naufragium, ii, n.* (navis, frango). Shipwreck.
- Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navalis, e, (navis).* Naval.
- Navigatio, ōnis, f.* Navigation, sailing.
- Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis, is, f.* Ship.
- Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.* Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
- Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.
- Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.
- Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To slay, kill.
- Negligens, entis, (neglīgo).* Negligent, neglectful.
- Neglīgo, ēre, lexi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deny, refuse.
- Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo, (nīs, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.
- Nepos, ōtis, m.* Grandson.
- Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque.* See *Nec*.
- Nequēo, īre, īwi, or ii, ītum, irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem.* See *Ne*.
- Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.
- Nervii, ūrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.
- Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.
- Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Nitor, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.
- Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas, ātis, f.* (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennable; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, īnis, n. Name.

Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Nōster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, īrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, īnis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numīda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, īris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, īrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, īcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, āre, āvi, ātum, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

Objicio, ēre, jēci, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-līgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, ūnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblītus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, ēre, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsecro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, saero). To beseech, implore.

Obses, īdis, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, ērc, sēdi, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, ūnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, ūnis, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tēro, ērc, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtinco, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, ēre, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slaughter.

Occacco, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, ūnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Oc-cido, ēre, cīdi, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Oceīdo, ēre, cīdi, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, ius, issīme, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, ēre, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

Oceānus, i, m. Ocean.

Octaviānus, i, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octārus, a, um, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a. Eight hundred.

Oeto, indecl. Eight.

Octogesīmus, a, um. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indec. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, i, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiācus, Olympīcus or Olympius, a, um. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ūnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opēra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Opīnus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperīri, oppertus or operītus sum, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportūtas, ātis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(Ops), opis, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabilis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optīmus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opūlens, entis, or opulentus, a, um, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ēris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orātor, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ūnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, īnis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oseūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ēre, di, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āvi, ātum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. paeto*, way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ēre, pepīgi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Parātus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Pareo, ēre, pepercī or parsi, parsum.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ēre, ui, ītum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ēre, pepēri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim-partim*, some—others, either—or.
- Partior, īri, ītus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minīme, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minīmus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

<i>Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep.</i> To feed, graze, graze upon.	<i>Pectus, ūris, n.</i> Breast.
<i>Passer, īris, m.</i> Sparrow.	<i>Pecunia, ae, f.</i> Money, sum of money.
<i>Passus, us, m.</i> Pace; <i>mille passus</i> , a mile.	<i>Pecus, ūris, n.</i> Flock, herd, cattle.
<i>Pastor, ūris, m.</i> (paseo). Shepherd.	<i>Pedes, ūtis, m.</i> Foot-soldier; <i>plur.</i> infantry.
<i>Patefacio, īre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio).</i> To disclose, lay open, open.	<i>Pedester, tris, tre.</i> Pedestrian, on foot; on land; <i>pedestres copiae</i> , infantry forces.
<i>Pateo, īre, ui.</i> To lie open, be exposed.	<i>Pellicio, īre, lexi, lectum.</i> To allure, cajole.
<i>Pater, tris, m.</i> Father, sometimes senator.	<i>Pellis, is, f.</i> Skin, hide.
<i>Paternus, a, um,</i> (pater). Paternal.	<i>Pello, īre, pepūli, pulsum.</i> To drive.
<i>Patior, pati, passus sum, dep.</i> To permit, keep, endure.	<i>Pelopidas, ae, m.</i> Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
<i>Patria, ae, f.</i> Country, native country.	<i>Penarius, a, um.</i> Of or for provisions; <i>cella penaria</i> , granary.
<i>Patrimonium, ii, n.</i> Estate, patrimony.	<i>Pendo, īre, pependi.</i> To hang, be suspended.
<i>Patrius, a, um,</i> (pater). Fatherly.	<i>Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To penetrate.
<i>Patruus, i, m.</i> Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.	<i>Penitus, adv.</i> Inwardly; fully, entirely.
<i>Pauci, ae, a.</i> Few.	<i>Per, prep. with acc.</i> Through, by, during.
<i>Paulatim, adv.</i> By degrees, gradually.	<i>Per-curro, īre, percucurri or percurri, cursum.</i> To run through, pass over.
<i>Paulus or Paullus, i, m.</i> Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. <i>Lucius Aemilius Paulus</i> , the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).	<i>Percussor, ūris, m.</i> Assassin, murderer.
<i>Paulo, adv.</i> (paulus). A little, by a little.	<i>Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m.</i> Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
<i>Paulus, a, um.</i> Little, small.	<i>Perditus, a, um,</i> (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.
<i>Pauper, īris.</i> Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.	<i>Per-do, īre, dīdi, dītum.</i> To destroy, waste, lose.
<i>Pausanias, ae, m.</i> Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).	<i>Per-dūco, īre, duxi, ductum.</i> To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.
<i>Pax, pacis, f.</i> Peace.	

- Perennis, e, (per, annus).* Continual, perpetual.
- Per-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus, a, um.* Very small, very little.
- Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia, ae, f.* Perfidy.
- Pergo, īre, rexī, rectum, (per, rego).* To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles, is, m.* Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus, a, um,* (pericūlum). Dangerous.
- Pericūlum, i, n.* Danger, peril.
- Perītus, a, um.* Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus, a, um.* Very great.
- Per-mitto, īre, misī, missum.* To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus, a, um.* Very much, very many.
- Permutatio, ūnis, f.* Exchange, barter.
- Per-paucus, a, um.* Few, very few.
- Per-pētro, īre, īvi, ītum.* To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus).* Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus, a, um.* Perpetual, constant.
- Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m.* A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sīquor, sīqui, secūlus sum, dep.* To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Persesus, i, or Perses, ae, m.* Persesus or Perses, the last king of Macedouia, (198).
- Persevēro, īre, īvi, ītum.* To persevere, persist.
- Persīcus, a, um.* Persian, (50, 13).
- Persōna, ae, f.* Part, character, person.
- Perspicio, īre, spexī, spectum, (per, specio).* To perceive.
- Per-stringo, īre, strinxi, strictum.* To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo, īre, suāsi, suāsum.* To persuade.
- Per-terreo, īre, ui, ītum.* To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo, īre, tinui, (per, teneo).* To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo, īre, īvi, ītum.* To disturb, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.
- Per-utilis, e.* Very useful.
- Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventum.* To reach, come to.
- Perverse, adv.* Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes, pēdis, m.* Foot.
- Peto, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaēthon, ontis, m.* Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalērae, īrum, f. pl.* Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalērum, i, n.* Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalēricus portus*.
- Pharnāces, is, m.* Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus, i, f.* Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi, ūrum, m. pl.* Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus, i, m.* Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, f. Philosophy.

Philōsōphus, *i*, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piētas, *ātis*, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigītum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraeus*, *i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, *ae*, m. Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, m. A fish.

Pius, *i*, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placīdus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, *ārum*, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Platacenses, *ium*, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurīmus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, *uris*, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, n. Cup.

Poēma, *ātis*, n. Poem.

Poena, *ae*, f. Punishment.

Poenītēt, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenītēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, *ae*, m. Poet.

Pollīco, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ūcis*, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polyerātes, *is*, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205).

Quintus Pompeius, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeīanus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *čris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *čre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.
- Popūlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrīgo*, *čre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *čre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *čre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *čre*, *sīdi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Postea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posterītas*, *ātis*; f. (postērus). Posterity.
- Postērus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēnum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fero*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *čre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēnum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postūlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potīri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (*potis*); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Praeceptor, ūris, m. (praecipio).* Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio).* Maxim, rule, precept.
- Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio).* To admonish, advise, order.
- Praecipitum, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Praecipitus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclāre, ius, issimē, adv. (preclārus).* Excellently, nobly.
- Prae-clārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, cludo).* To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, ūnis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n. (praedico).* Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda).* To plunder.
- Praefāri, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Praefero, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio).* To place over, put in command.
- Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, ūrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens).* Presence.
- Praeses, ūdis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis, (praesto).* Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, preeminence.
- Praesto, āre, stīti, itum, (prae, sto).* To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter, prep. with acc.* Except, besides.
- Praeter-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeterītus, a, um, (praetereo).* Gone by, past; *praeterīta, ūrum, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.*

To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.	<i>Probatio, ūnis, f.</i> Approbation, proof.
<i>Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).</i> Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; <i>practorius</i> , subs. one who has been praetor.	<i>Probatus, a, um, (probo).</i> Tried, tested, proved, approved.
<i>Prac-vidō, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.</i> To foresee.	<i>Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).</i> Honesty, probity, integrity.
<i>Pratum, i, n.</i> Meadow, pasture.	<i>Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).</i> To prove, show ; approve.
<i>Pravus, a, um.</i> Depraved, bad.	<i>Probus, a, um.</i> Upright, honest.
<i>Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.</i> also occur. Prayers, entreaties.	<i>Procas, ae, m.</i> Procas, a Roman name. <i>Silvius Procas</i> , a king of Alba, (151).
<i>Precor, āri, ātus sum.</i> To beseech, pray.	<i>Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.</i> To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
<i>Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.</i> To press, urge.	<i>Procillus, i, m.</i> Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
<i>Premium, ii, n.</i> Price, worth.	<i>Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To cry out, proclaim.
<i>Pridie, adv.</i> On the day before.	<i>Pro-consul, ūlis, m.</i> Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
<i>Primo, primum, adv. (primus).</i> At first, first ; <i>quam primum</i> , as soon as possible.	<i>Procul, adv.</i> At a distance, far off.
<i>Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).</i> First. 166.	<i>Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To attend to, have the care of.
<i>Princeps, īpis, m.</i> Prince, ruler ; chief man.	<i>Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.</i> To run forth, project.
<i>Principātus, us, m.</i> Sovereignty, imperial power.	<i>Proditio, ūnis, f. (prodo).</i> Treachery, treason.
<i>Principium, ii, n.</i> Beginning.	<i>Proditor, ūris, m. (prodo).</i> Traitor.
<i>Prior, us.</i> Former, previous. 166.	<i>Pro-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum.</i> To disclose, betray.
<i>Priscus, i, m.</i> Priscus, the surname of <i>Lucius Tarquinius</i> , the fifth king of Rome, (162).	<i>Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.</i> To lead forth, produce.
<i>Pristīnus, a, um.</i> Ancient, pristine.	<i>Proclium, ii, n.</i> Battle, conflict.
<i>Prius, adv.</i> Before, first ; <i>prius quam</i> or <i>prius quam</i> , before that, before.	<i>Profecto, adv.</i> Indeed, truly.
<i>Privātus, a, um.</i> Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.	<i>Proficisci, proficisci, profectus sum.</i> To depart, set out, go.
<i>Pro, prep. with abl.</i> Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; <i>pro hoste</i> , as an enemy.	<i>Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo)</i> To overthrow, ruin.
	<i>Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum.</i> To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.	<i>Pro-silio</i> , <i>īre</i> , <i>ii</i> or <i>ui</i> , (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
<i>Progredior</i> , <i>grēdi</i> , <i>gressus sum</i> , dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.	<i>Prospēre</i> , <i>ius</i> , <i>rīme</i> , adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.
<i>Prohibeo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>ītum</i> , (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.	<i>Prosperus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
<i>Promissus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (promitto). Growing long, long.	<i>Prospicō</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>spexi</i> , <i>spectum</i> , (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
<i>Pro-mitto</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>misi</i> , <i>missum</i> . To send forth, promise.	<i>Prosterno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>strāvi</i> , <i>strātum</i> , (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
<i>Promontorium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Promontory.	<i>Pro-sum</i> , <i>prodesse</i> , <i>profui</i> . To profit, avail, be useful.
<i>Promptus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Prompt, ready.	<i>Prostīnus</i> , adv. Directly, immediately after.
<i>Pro-nuntio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.	<i>Pro-video</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vīdi</i> , <i>vīsum</i> . To provide, be on one's guard.
<i>Propago</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To propagate; prolong.	<i>Provīdus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
<i>Prope</i> , adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.	<i>Provincia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Province.
<i>Proprio</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To hasten.	<i>Provocatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
<i>Propior</i> , <i>ius</i> . Nearer. See 166.	<i>Provōco</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To challenge, appeal.
<i>Propius</i> , adv. Nearer.	<i>Proxīmus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Nearest, next.
<i>Pro-pōno</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positum</i> . To set forth, state, propose.	<i>Prudens</i> , <i>entis</i> . Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
<i>Proprius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.	<i>Prudentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. (prudens). Prudence.
<i>Propter</i> , prep. with acc. For, on account of.	<i>Ptolemaeus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
<i>Propter-ca</i> , adv. Therefore, on that account.	<i>Publicōla</i> , <i>ae</i> , m. Publicola, the surname of <i>Valerius</i> , one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
<i>Pro-pulso</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> . To repel, ward off.	<i>Publicus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Public.
<i>Prora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Prow, forepart of a ship.	<i>Publius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. Publius, a Roman name; as, <i>Publius Rutilius Rufus</i> , (139).
<i>Prorsus</i> , adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.	
<i>Pro-rumpo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>rūpi</i> , <i>ruptum</i> . To rush or break forth.	
<i>Pro-scribo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>scripsi</i> , <i>scriptum</i> . To proscribe, outlaw.	

Pudet, ēre, puduit, puditum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ūris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ūri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ūnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ūnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadrīga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadrīngentesimus, a, um, (quadrīngenti). The four hundredth.

Quadrīngenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, ēre, quæsivi, quæsitum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; with *superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherfore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.
Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
Quattuor, indecl. Four.
Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
Quae, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.
Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.
Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.
Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.
Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.
Quia, conj. Because.
Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.
Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.
Quidem. Indeed.
Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.
Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.
Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.
Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.
Quin. That not, but that, that.
Quinetius, ii, m. Quinetius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flamininus* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).
Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.
Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.
Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.
Quinque, indecl. Five.
Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.
Quintus, a, um. Fifth.
Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).
Quippe, conj. Indeed.
Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?
Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.
Quisnam or quinam, quaenam, quodnam or quidnam. Who, which, what.
Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam or quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.
Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quidque. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with superl., intensive, *primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.
Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.
Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.
Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.
Quod, conj. That, because.
Quomōnus, (quo, minus). That not, from.
Quomōdo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.
Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoquo. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or cum. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapīna, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, īris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, īnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ēre, cēssi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; se recipere, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordātio, īnis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issimē, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, īris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To regain.

Red-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redīmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Redītus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (refero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; refert, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

<i>Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum.</i> To retreat.	<i>Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To report, announce.
<i>Regīna, ae, f.</i> Queen.	<i>Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),</i> To renew, repair.
<i>Regio, ūnis, f.</i> Region, country.	<i>Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.</i> To repel, drive back.
<i>Regius, a, um, (rex).</i> Royal.	<i>Repente, adv.</i> Suddenly.
<i>Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).</i> To reign, rule.	<i>Repentīnus, a, um.</i> Unexpected, sudden.
<i>Regnum, i, n. (rex).</i> Kingdom, sovereignty, government.	<i>Reperio, īre, pēri, pertum, (re, paro).</i> To find.
<i>Rego, ēre, rexī, rectum.</i> To direct, rule, manage.	<i>Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.</i> To fill, fill again.
<i>Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.</i> (re, gradior). To return.	<i>Re-pōno, ēre, posui, posītum.</i> To replace, restore, lay up.
<i>Regūla, ae, f. (rego).</i> Rule, pattern, model.	<i>Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To gain, bear off.
<i>Regūlus, i, m.</i> Regulus. <i>Marcus Atilius Regūlus,</i> a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).	<i>Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo).</i> To blame, censure.
<i>Religio, ūnis, f.</i> Religion, obligation.	<i>Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To reject, divorce.
<i>Re-linquo, ēre, līqui, lictum.</i> To leave, desert.	<i>Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To resist.
<i>Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl.</i> Remnant, those who escaped.	<i>Re-quīro, ēre, quisīvi or ii, quisītum</i> (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.
<i>Reliquus, a, um.</i> The rest, remaining, the other. <i>Reliquum est,</i> it is left, it remains.	<i>Res, rei, f.</i> Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; <i>res gestae</i> , exploits; <i>res publica</i> , republic.
<i>Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum.</i> To remain.	<i>Re-scribo, ēre, seripsi, scriptum.</i> To write back, reply in writing.
<i>Remedium, ii, n.</i> Remedy.	<i>Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).</i> To sit, remain, sit down.
<i>Reminisco, ci, dep.</i> To remember.	<i>Resisto, ēre, stīti, stītum.</i> To oppose, resist.
<i>Re-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum.</i> To send back.	<i>Respectus, us, m. (respicio).</i> Respect, regard.
<i>Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.</i> To take away, remove.	<i>Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio).</i> To look back; regard, respect.
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Oar.	
<i>Remus, i, m.</i> Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).	
<i>Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo).</i> To renew.	<i>Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum.</i> To reply.

Responsum, *i.* n. (*respondeo*). Answer, response.

Res publica, *rei publicae*, or *respubliea*, *reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, *ēre*, *spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, *ēre*, *stitui*, *stitūtum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.

Re-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*re, teneo*). To retain.

Reus, *i.* m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, *ae*, *f.* Reverence.

Re-verto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*; *revertor*, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To recall.

Rex, *regis*, *m.* King.

Rhea, *ae*, *f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, *i.* *m.* The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, *i.* *m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodius, *a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius*, *ii*, *m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, *ae*, *f.* Bank, *as of a river*.

Rite, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.

Robur, *ōris*, *n.* Strength.

Robustus, *a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To ask, question.

Roma, *aē*, *f.* Rome, (27).

Romānus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*Roma*). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i.* *m.* a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, *i.* *m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, *ii*, *m.* Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, *a, um*. Round, spherical.

Rufus, *i.* *m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, *ae*, *f.* Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, *i.* *m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, *ēre*, *rupi*, *ruptum*. To break.

Ruo, *ēre*, *rui*, *ruītum* or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, *is*, *f.* Rock, cliff.

Rursus (*or um*), *adv.* Back, again.

Rus, *ruris*, *n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.

Rusticus, *i.* *m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, *ii*, *m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

<i>Sacer, sacra, sacrum.</i> Sacred.	<i>Sancte, ius, issime,</i> (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
<i>Sacerdos, ɔtis, m. and f.</i> (sacer).	<i>Sanguis, ɔnis, m.</i> Blood.
Priest, priestess.	<i>Sannio, ɔnis, m.</i> Sannio, a proper name, (35).
<i>Sacrificium, ii, n.</i> Sacrifice.	<i>Sapiens, entis.</i> Wise; subs. a wise man.
<i>Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (sacer). To consecrate.	<i>Sapienter, ius, issime,</i> adv. (sapiens). Wisely.
<i>Sacrum, i, n.</i> Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.	<i>Sapientia, ae, f.</i> (sapiens). Wisdom.
<i>Saepe, ius, issime,</i> adv. Often.	<i>Sapio, ēre, ɔvi or ui.</i> To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
<i>Saevio, ɔre, ɔvi or ii, ɔtum.</i> To rage, be cruel.	<i>Sardes, ium, f.</i> Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
<i>Sagacitas, ɔtis, f.</i> Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.	<i>Sardinia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
<i>Sagax, ɔcis.</i> Acute, sagacious.	<i>Satelles, ɔtis, m. and f.</i> Lifeguard, attendant.
<i>Sagitta, ae, f.</i> Arrow.	<i>Satio, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To fill, satisfy, content.
<i>Saguntum, i, n.</i> Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).	<i>Satis, adv., adj., subs.</i> Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; <i>satis habēre</i> , to have enough, be content.
<i>Saguntini, ɔrum, m. pl.</i> The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).	<i>Saturnia, ae, f.</i> Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
<i>Salāmis, is or ɔnis, f.</i> (acc. <i>Salamīna</i>), or <i>Salamīna, ae, f.</i> The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).	<i>Saturnus, i, m.</i> Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
<i>Salūber, bris, bre,</i> (salus). ~ Healthful, salubrious.	<i>Saucius, a, um.</i> Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
<i>Salus, ɔtis, f.</i> Safety; <i>Salus</i> personified, the Roman goddess, <i>Salus</i> , (20, 7).	<i>Saxum, i, n.</i> Rock, stone.
<i>Salutāris, e,</i> (salus). Healthful, wholesome.	<i>Scaevōla, ae, m.</i> See <i>Mucius</i> , (172).
<i>Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum,</i> (salus). To salute.	<i>Scelestus, a, um,</i> (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.
<i>Salve, def. verb.</i> Hail. See 297, III. 1.	<i>Scelus, ēris, n.</i> Crime, wickedness.
<i>Salvus, a, um.</i> Safe, unhurt.	<i>Scena, ae, f.</i> Scene, stage.
<i>Samnītes, ium, m. pl.</i> The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).	<i>Schola, ae, f.</i> Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
<i>Samus or Samos, i, f.</i> The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.	<i>Scientia, ae, f.</i> (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ūnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cesso. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to ; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedēcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ūnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ac, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed ; sowing.

Semianūmis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ūris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, īre, senui. To grow old, become aged ; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly ; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience ; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelīvi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ac, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ūrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

<i>Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.</i> To follow, succeed.	<i>Signum, i, n.</i> Mark, sign, indication, standard.
<i>Sergius, ii, m.</i> See <i>Catilina</i> , (207).	<i>Silentium, ii, n.</i> Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.
<i>Sermo, ónis, m.</i> Speech, discourse, conversation.	<i>Sileo, ēre, ui.</i> To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.
<i>Sero, ius, iss̄ime, adv.</i> (serus). Late, too late.	<i>Silvia, ae, f.</i> See <i>Rhea</i> , (152).
<i>Serpo, ēre, serpsi, serpentum.</i> To spread, extend.	<i>Silvius, ii, m.</i> Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of <i>Aeneas</i> , (150, 151).
<i>Serus, a, um.</i> Late.	<i>Similis, e.</i> Similar, like. 163, 2.
<i>Servilius, ii, m.</i> Servilius, a Roman name.	<i>Similiter, ius, l̄ime, adv.</i> (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.
<i>Servio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.</i> To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.	<i>Simonides, is, m.</i> Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).
<i>Servitus, ūtis, f.</i> (servio). Servitude, slavery.	<i>Simul, adv.</i> At the same time.
<i>Servius, ii, m.</i> Servius, a Roman name. <i>Servius Tullius</i> , the sixth king of Rome, (164).	<i>Simulātio, ónis, f.</i> An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.
<i>Servo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i> To observe, keep; preserve.	<i>Sin, conj.</i> But if.
<i>Servus, i, m.</i> Slave.	<i>Sine, prep. with abl.</i> Without.
<i>Seu.</i> Whether; <i>seu—seu</i> , whether —or.	<i>Singulāris, e.</i> Single, singular, remarkable.
<i>Sex, indecl.</i> Six.	<i>Singūlus, a, um.</i> Single, one by one.
<i>Sexagesimus, a, um,</i> (sexaginta). Sixtieth.	<i>Sinister, tra, trum.</i> Left, on the left.
<i>Sexaginta, indecl.</i> Sixty.	<i>Sino, ēre, sivi, situm.</i> To permit; allow; <i>situs</i> , put, placed, situated.
<i>Sexcentesimus, a, um,</i> (sexcenti). Six hundredth.	<i>Sinus, us, m.</i> Bosom, bay.
<i>Sexcenti, ae, a.</i> Six hundred.	<i>Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron.</i> If any, if any one.
<i>Sextus, a, um,</i> (sex). Sixth.	<i>Sitis, is, f.</i> Thirst, desire.
<i>Si, conj.</i> If.	<i>Sobrius, a, um.</i> Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.
<i>Sic, adv.</i> Thus, so.	<i>Socer, īri, m.</i> Father-in-law.
<i>Siccus, a, um.</i> Dry.	<i>Sociālis, e, (socius).</i> Social, friendly.
<i>Sicilia, ae, f.</i> The island of Sicily, (185).	<i>Societas, ātis, f.</i> (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.
<i>Sidus, īris, n.</i> A group of stars, a constellation.	
<i>Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio).</i> To show, indicate, mean, signify.	

Socius, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
Socrātes, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
Sol, *solis*, m. Sun.
Solemnis, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
Solemniter, adv. (*solemnis*). Solemnly, in due form.
Soleo, *ēre*, *ītus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.
Solidus, *a*, *um*. Solid.
Solitūdo, *īnis*, f. (*solus*). Solitude.
Solitus, *a*, *um*, (*soleo*). Usual.
Sollertia, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
Solon, *ōnis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
Solum, adv. (*solus*). Only, alone.
Solus, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.
Solūtus, *a*, *um*, (*solvo*). Unrestrained, dissolute.
Solvo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
Somnio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*somnium*). To dream.
Somnium, *ii*, n. Dream.
Somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.
Sonitus, *us*, m. (*sono*). Sound, noise.
Sono, *āre*, *ui*, *ītum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
Sonus, *i*, m. (*sono*). Sound.
Sophōcles, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
Sordidus, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
Soror, *ōris*, f. Sister.
Sors, *sortis*, f. Lot.
Sparta, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
Spartācūs, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
Spatium, *ii*, n. Space.
Species, *ēi*, f. Appearance, guise.
Spectacūlum, *i*, n. (*specto*). Spectacle, show.
Specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Speciātus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
Sperno, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
Spero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
Spes, *ei*, f. Hope.
Spolio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*spolium*). To rob; spoil; despoil.
Spolium, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
Spontis, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
Spurius, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
Stabilitas, *ātis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
Stadium, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
Statim, adv. (*sto*). At once, immediately.
Statio, *ōnis*, f. (*sto*). Station, post; residence.
Statua, *ae*, f. (*statuo*). Statue.
Statuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, (*status, from sto*). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.
Stella, ae, f. Star.
Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.
Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.
Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.
Strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To strangle.
Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.
Studeo, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to ; to devote one's self to ; be zealous.
Studiōse, ius, issime, adv. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.
Studiōsus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous ; friendly, studious.
Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.
Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.
Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.
Sub-dūeo, ēre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.
Subīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.
Subīto, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
Sublimis, e. High, on high.
Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under ; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
Sub-rideo, ēre, risi, rīsum. To smile, laugh.
Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve ; aid, reinforcement.
Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.
Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.
Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.
Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to ; to aid, relieve.
Sub-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cессум, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.
Successio, ūris, f. (succēdo). Succession.
Successor, ūnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.
Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.
Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.
Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
Sufficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute ; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, fūdi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, īre, mōvi, mórum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Supersticio, ūnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*.

High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, ūcis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Suppliūm, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapiō). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendī, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ūnis, f. (suspicor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suis, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ūrum, m. pl. The Syracuseans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.
Tactus, us, m. Touch.
Taedet, ēre, taeduit or taesum est, im- pers. It disgusts, wearies.
Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.
Talis, e, such.
Tam. So; *tam—quam, so—as.*
Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.
Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.
Tanāquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priseus, (165).
Tandem, adv. At length.
Tanquam, adv. As, just as.
Tantum. Only.
Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.
Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).
Tarentini, ūrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).
Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).
Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).
Tarquinii, ūrum, m. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).
Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.
Tego, ēre, texi, tectum. To cover.
Telum, i, n. Weapon.
Temere, adv. Rashly.
Temeritas, ātis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.
Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.
Tempestīve, adv. (tempestīvus, time-ly). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.
Templum, i, n. Temple.
Tempus, ūris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.
Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.
Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.
Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I. 2.
Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.
Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).
Ter-gemīnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemīni*, three brothers born at a birth.
Tergum, i, n. Back.
Termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (termīnus). To limit, bound.
Termīnus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.
Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.
Terreo, ēre, ui, ītum. To terrify.
Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).
Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror* ὄρις, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, a, um. Third.
- Testamentum*, i, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, is, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, āri, ātus sum, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, īnis, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, i, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, ārum, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, a, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, i, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, i, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theoerītus*, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, ārum, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, ae, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, a, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, i, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, ācis, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, ae, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasybūlus*, i, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydīdes*, is, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, ii, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticīnus*, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, īrc, ui. To fear.
- Timīdus*, a, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, ontis, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timothēus*, ei, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabūlum*, i, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, ae, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinetius*, (177).
- Tollo*, īre, sustūli, sublātum. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot,* indecl. So many.
- Totidem,* indecl. Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, īre, dīdi, dītum,* (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when impers.), it is said.
- Tradūco, īre, duxi, ductum,* (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, īre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, īre, jēci, jectum,* (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum,* (trans, no). To swim over.
- Trans,* prep. with acc. Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco=tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-fīgo, īre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum,* dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.
- Transīgo, īre, īgi, actum,* (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transīcio, īre, īvi, ii or ui,* (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.
- Transītus, us, m.* (transeo). Passage.
- Trans-marinūs, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no=trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesīmus, a, um,* (trecenti). The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredīcim,* indecl. Thirteen.
- Tremo, īre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepīdus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, īre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n.* (tribuo). Tax, tribute.
- Tricesīmus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigemīnus=tergemīnus.*
- Trigesīmus=tricesīmus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

- Triplex, ūcis.* Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ūdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. Troezēna). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ūrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropacum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubīcen, ūnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, ūri, tuītus or tutus sum, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ac, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.
- Tunīca, ae, f.* Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ēre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, ius, issīme, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tuscūlum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ūris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, ūdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.
- U
- Uber, ūris, n.* Udder, dug.
Ubertas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.
Ubii, ūrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Ulterior, us; superl. ultimus. Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ultio, ūnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultrō, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Um̄bra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, *also interrog.* whence?
Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.
Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.
Urbs, urb̄is, f. City.
Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.
Uteumque or utcunque, adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.
Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 149, 4.
Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrimeque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, ūris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagitus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valeo, ēre, ui, ītum. To have strength, avail, be well.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publieōla, Laevīnus*, (169, 180).
Valetūdo, īnis, f. (valedo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ūnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

- Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.
- Vates, is, m.* and *f.* Prophet, prophetess.
- Vectigal, alis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.
- Veho, ere, vixi, vectum.* To carry, bear.
- Veientes, um, or Veientani, orum, m. pl.* The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).
- Vel, conj.* Or, even ; *vel—vel,* either—or.
- Velox, ocis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.
- Vel-ut, or vel-uti, adv.* As, like as, as if.
- Venalis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
- Vendo, ere, didi, ditum.* To sell; *sub corona vendere,* to sell as slaves.
- Venenum, i, n.* Poison.
- Venio, ire, veni, ventum.* To come.
- Venor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.
- Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.
- Ventus, i, m.* Wind.
- Venus, eris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
- Verbum, i, n.* Word.
- Vereor, eri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.
- Veritas, atis, f.* Truth.
- Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed ; but.
- Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
- Verso, are, avi, atum, or versor, dep.* (vertō). To turn ; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.
- Versus, us, m.* A verse.
- Vertex, icis, m.* (vertō). Summit, top.
- Verto, cre, verti, versum.* To turn.
- Verum, conj.* But.
- Verus, a, um.* True, real.
- Vescor, vescei.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
- Vesper, eris or eri, m.* Evening.
- Vesp̄ra, ae, f.* Evening.
- Vesperasco, ere, vesperavi, (vesper).* To become evening.
- Vesta, ae, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
- Vestalis, c, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
- Vester, tra, trum.* Your.
- Vestibulum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.
- Vestio, ire, ivi, itum, (vestis).* To clothe.
- Vestis, is, f.* Garment.
- Veteranus, a, um, (vetus).* Veteran.
- Veto, are, ui, itum.* To forbid.
- Veturia, ae, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
- Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Vetus, cris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.
- Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus).* Antiquity, age.
- Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.
- Via, ae, f.* Way.
- Viator, oris, m.* Traveller.
- Vicesimus, a, um.* Twentieth.
- Vicinus, a, um.* Neighboring.
- Vicis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; <i>in vicem</i> or <i>vicem</i> , in turn, place. 183, 1.	<i>Viscus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Vitals, bowels.
<i>Vicissitudo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. (<i>vicis</i>). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.	<i>Viso</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>si</i> , <i>sum</i> . To view, see, visit.
<i>Victor</i> , <i>čoris</i> , m. (<i>vinco</i>). Conqueror.	<i>Vita</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Life.
<i>Victoria</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Victory.	<i>Vitis</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Vine.
<i>Victus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , part. (<i>vinco</i>). Conquered, vanquished.	<i>Vitium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n. Fault, vice, crime.
<i>Vicus</i> , <i>i</i> , m. Village.	<i>Vitupero</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> . To censure, blame, find fault with.
<i>Vidco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>di</i> , <i>sum</i> . To see; <i>pass.</i> <i>videor</i> , etc., to be seen; to seem.	<i>Vivo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vixi</i> , <i>victum</i> . To live.
<i>Vigeo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>ui</i> . To flourish, thrive, be in force.	<i>Vivus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> . Living, alive.
<i>Vigilantia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Wakefulness, vigilance.	<i>Vocabulum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Designation, name, word.
<i>Viginti</i> , indec. Twenty.	<i>Voco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> , (<i>vox</i>). To call, name.
<i>Vilis</i> , <i>e</i> . Low, cheap, base, vile.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> . To fly.
<i>Vincio</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vinxi</i> , <i>vincutum</i> . To bind.	<i>Volo</i> , <i>velle</i> , <i>volui</i> , irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; <i>sibi velle</i> , to mean. 293; 389, 2.
<i>Vinco</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> . To conquer.	<i>Volsci</i> , <i>črum</i> , m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
<i>Vinculum</i> or <i>vinclum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Fetter, chain.	<i>Volucer</i> , <i>čris</i> , <i>cre</i> , (<i>volo</i>). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; <i>subs.</i> a bird.
<i>Vindex</i> , <i>čcis</i> , m. and f. Defender.	<i>Volumnia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
<i>Vindico</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> . To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.	<i>Voluntarius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (<i>voluntas</i>). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.
<i>Vinolentus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , (<i>vinum</i>). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.	<i>Voluntas</i> , <i>čtis</i> , f. (<i>volo</i>). Wish, inclination, good will.
<i>Vinum</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Wine.	<i>Voluptas</i> , <i>čtis</i> , f. Pleasure.
<i>Violo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> . To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.	<i>Vovo</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>vovi</i> , <i>votum</i> . To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
<i>Vir</i> , <i>viri</i> , m. Man, hero, husband.	<i>Vox</i> , <i>vocis</i> , f. Voice, word.
<i>Virga</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Rod, twig.	<i>Vulgus</i> , <i>i</i> , n. Populace, common people.
<i>Virgo</i> , <i>čnis</i> , f. Virgin, maiden.	<i>Vulnero</i> , <i>čre</i> , <i>čvi</i> , <i>čtum</i> , (<i>vulnus</i>). To wound.
<i>Virgula</i> , <i>ae</i> , f. Small rod, rod.	<i>Vulnus</i> , <i>čris</i> , n. Wound.
<i>Virtus</i> , <i>čtis</i> , f. (<i>vir</i>). Manliness, bravery, virtue.	<i>Vulpes</i> , <i>is</i> , f. Fox.
<i>Vis</i> , <i>vis</i> , f.; pl. <i>vires</i> . Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.	<i>Vultus</i> , <i>us</i> , m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, *ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

T H E E N D .



COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Prince. Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, *by far the best Latin Grammar ever published*. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBEE and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lincell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

